#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

## FORM 10-Q

 $(Mark\ One) \\ \boxtimes \ QUARTERLY\ REPORT\ PURSUANT\ TO\ SECTION\ 13\ OR\ 15(d)\ OF\ THE\ SECURITIES\ EXCHANGE\ ACT\ OF\ 1934$ 

For the Quarterly Period Ended: September 30, 2020

 $\square$  Transition report pursuant to section 13 or 15(d) of the securities exchange act of 1934

COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 001-35850

#### MICT INC

(Exa	act Name of Registrant as Specified in its Char	ter)					
Delaware		27-0016420					
(State or other jurisdiction of		(I.R.S. Employer					
incorporation or organization)		Identification No.)					
28 West Grand Avenue, Suite 3, Montvale, 1	NJ	07645					
(Address of principal executive offices)		(Zip Code)					
	(201) 225-0190						
(Re	egistrant's telephone number, including area co	ode)					
(Former name, for	mer address and former fiscal year, if changed	since last report)					
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:							
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each ex	change on which registered				
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	MICT	Nasda	q Capital Market				
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all repmonths (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required							
	Yes ⊠ No □						
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted elect (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for			405 of Regulation S-T				
	Yes ⊠ No □						
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerate company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated"							
Large accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer ⊠	S	accelerated filer maller reporting company merging growth company					
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the regaccounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Ex		sition period for complying with	any new or revised financial				
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company	(as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act	). Yes □ No ⊠					
As of November 15, 2020, there were 66,982,447 issued and outst	anding shares of the registrant's Common Stor	ck, \$0.001 par value per share.					

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Condensed Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.	1
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.	19
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.	29
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures.	29
	PART II - OTHER INFORMATION	
	TAKE II - OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	30
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	30
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use for Proceeds	30
Item 3.	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	30
Item 4.	Risk Factors.	30
Item 5.	Other Information	30
Item 6.	Exhibits.	31
SIGNATUR	RES	32
EXHIBIT II	NDEX	

# PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements.

## MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (USD In Thousands, Except Share and Par Value Data)

	September 30, 2020 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,623	\$ 3,154
Restricted cash	-	45
Trade accounts receivable, net	98	-
Short-term loan to related party Micronet Ltd., net		281
Inventories, net	1,769	-
Other current assets	747	937
Total current assets	21,237	4,417
Property and equipment, net	582	29
Long term deposit	3	-
Right of use assets	84	-
Goodwill	22,405	-
Intangible assets and others, net	18,205	-
Restricted cash escrow	477	477
Micronet Ltd. equity method investment		994
Total long-term assets	41,756	1,500
Total assets	\$ 62,993	\$ 5,917
	<del></del>	* ****
1		

# MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (USD In Thousands, Except Share and Par Value Data)

	September 30, 2020		December 31, 2019
	(Unaudited)		
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY			
Short term bank credit and current portion of long term bank loans	\$ 1,13	9 :	\$ -
Short term credit from others			-
Trade accounts payable	78	1	-
Other current liabilities	3,17	6	290
Total current liabilities	5,09	6	290
Long term loans from others			1,856
Lease liability	3	6	-
Deferred tax liabilities	4,46		-
Long term escrow	47	7	477
Accrued severance pay	14	0	50
Total long term liabilities	5,11	6	2,383
Stockholders' Equity:			
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock; \$0.001 par value, 0 and 2,386,363 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of			
September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively		0	2
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock; \$0.001 par value, 0 and 0 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively		0	0
Common stock; \$0.001 par value, 25,000,000 shares authorized, 59,855,175 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020		U	U
and 11,089,532 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, respectively	6	0	11
Additional paid in capital	83,39		14.107
Additional paid in capital – Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	13		6,028
Additional paid in capital – Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	13	0	0,020
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss)	(27	7)	70
Accumulated loss	(32,53	,	(16,974)
MICT, Inc. stockholders' equity	50,78		3,244
Non-controlling interests	2,00	0	-
Total equity	52,78	1	3,244
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 62,99	3	\$ 5,917

# MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (USD In Thousands, Except Share and Earnings Per Share Data) (Unaudited)

		Nine months ended September 30,		iths ended ber 30,
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Revenues	\$	349 477	349	-
Cost of revenues	3	846	347	
Gross profit (loss)		2 (369)	2	-
Operating expenses:				
Research and development		230 261	230	-
Selling and marketing		69 198	69	-
General and administrative		337 2,161	4,899	501
Amortization of intangible assets		320 20	820	-
Total operating expenses	7,4	2,640	6,018	501
Loss from operations	(7,4	154) (3,009)	(6,016)	(501)
Share in investee losses	(*)	786) (771)		(366)
Net profit from loss of control		299		
Gain on previously held equity in Micronet		565		
Other income		138	138	
Financial expenses, net	(8,8)	(292)	(8,960)	(346)
loss before provision for income taxes	(16,2	(3,773)	(14,838)	(1,213)
Provision for income taxes		219) (5)	(225)	3
Total net loss	(16,	021) (3,778)	(14,613)	(1,210)
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(4	162) (556)	(462)	
Net loss attributable to MICT, Inc.	(15,	(3,222)	(14,151)	(1,210)
Loss per share attributable to MICT, Inc.				
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (1	.03) (0.30)	(0.61)	(0.11)
Weighted average common shares outstanding:	15,048,6	544 10,583,496	22,832,683	11,009,532
	13,010,0	10,000,170	22,002,003	11,000,002

# MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (USD In Thousands) (Unaudited)

	Nine months ended September 30,			Three months ended September 30,				
		2020		2019		2020		2019
Net (loss)	\$	(16,021)	\$	(3,778)	\$	(14,613)	\$	(1,210)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:		, , ,		ì				
Currency translation adjustment		(58)		(143)		(152)		-
Comprehensive income attributable to investment in Micronet Ltd.				58		_		58
Total comprehensive (loss)		(16,079)		(3,863)		(14,765)		(1,152)
Comprehensive (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests		(172)		(463)		(172)		_
Comprehensive (loss) attributable to MICT, Inc.	\$	(15,907)	\$	(3,400)	\$	(14,593)	\$	(1,152)

## MICT, INC. STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (USD In Thousands, Except Numbers of Shares) (Unaudited)

	Seri Conve Preferre	rtible	Serie Conve Preferre	rtible	Com Sto		Additional Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Retained	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Non- controlling	Total Stockholders'
	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Capital	Capital	Capital	Earnings	Income	Interest	Equity
Balance,													
December 31, 2019	-	-	2	2,386,363	11	11,089,532	-	6,028	14,107	(16,974)	70	0	3,244
Shares issued to													
service providers													
and employees					1	840,909			2,490				2,491
Exercising options for													
employees and													
consultants					1	1,198,000			2,365				2,366
Stock based													
compensation									186				186
Issuance of warrants													
Comprehensive loss										(15,559)	(347)		(15,906)
Entering the control of													
a subsidiary												2,000	2,000
Convertible note					14	13,636,364			22,400			,	22,414
GFH transaction					23	22,727,273			32,026				32,049
YA Exercising						,,_,,_,,			,				,- :-
warrants					1	584,920			0				1
Hardon Exercising						231,220			0				
warrants					1	1,596,362			1,611				1,612
Issuance of shares,					1	1,390,302			1,011				1,012
net- Series A													
Convertible				705 455				400					410
Preferred Stock			1	795,455				409					410
Issuance of shares,													
net- Series B+A													
Convertible													
Preferred Stock	(2)	(1,818,182)	(3)	(3,181,818)	8	8,181,818	(1,914)	(6,299)	8,209				(2)
Issuance of shares,													
net- Series B													
Convertible													
Preferred Stock	2	1,818,182					1,914						1,916
Balance,													
September 30,													
2020	_	_	_	_	60	59.855.178	_	138	83,393	(32,533)	(277)	2.000	52,781
					60	59,855,178		138	83,393	(32,533)	(277)	2,000	52,781
	Seri		Serie							(32,533)	Accumulated		
	Conve	rtible	Conve	rtible	Con	nmon	Additional	Additional	Additional		Accumulated Other	Non-	Total
	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Com Sto	nmon ock	Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Retained	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Non- controlling	Total Stockholders'
	Conve	rtible	Conve	rtible	Con	nmon		Additional	Additional		Accumulated Other	Non-	Total
2020	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Com Sto	nmon ock	Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Retained	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Non- controlling	Total Stockholders'
2020 Balance, June 30,	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	amon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, June 30,	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Conve Preferre	rtible ed Stock	Com Ste Amount	nmon ock	Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Additional Paid-in	Retained	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Non- controlling	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	amon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Sto Amount	smon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity 6,519
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	amon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Sto Amount	smon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity 6,519
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Sto Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity 6,519 2,469
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Sto Amount	smon ock Shares	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity 6,519
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity 6,519 2,469
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	Shares 11,107,714 822,727	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	Shares  11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital  14,198  2,468  2,365  117	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	Shares  11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital  14,198  2,468  2,365  117	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Str. Amount  11  1  1  1  1  23	Shares  11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414 32,049
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172, 22,414, 32,049)  1
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Str. Amount  11  1  1  1  1  23	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172, 22,414, 32,049)  1
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares,	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172 22,414 32,049
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive lose Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net- Series B+A	Conve Preferre Amount	ertible ed Stock Shares	Conve Preferre Amount	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172 22,414 32,049
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net- Series B+A Convertible	Convergence Amount 2	rtible ed Stock Shares  1,818,182	Amount 3	rtible d Stock Shares 3,181,818	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920 1,596,362	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172 22,414 32,049  1 1,612
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net- Series B+A Convertible Preferred Stock	Convergence Amount 2	ertible ed Stock Shares	Amount 3	rtible ed Stock Shares	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414 32,049  1 1,612
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net-Series B+A Convertible Preferred Stock Balance,	Convergence Amount 2	rtible ed Stock Shares  1,818,182	Amount 3	rtible d Stock Shares 3,181,818	Com Ste Amount 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920 1,596,362	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172) 22,414 32,049  1 1,612
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net-Series B+A Convertible Preferred Stock Balance, September 30,	Convergence Amount 2	rtible ed Stock Shares  1,818,182	Amount 3	rtible d Stock Shares 3,181,818	Com Str.  Amount  11  1  1  1  1  1  8	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364  22,727,273  584,920  1,596,362  8,181,818	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 6,437	Additional Paid-in Capital  14,198  2,468  2,365  117  22,400 32,026  0 1,611  8,209	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income 164	Non-controlling Interest  2,172	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172)  22,414  32,049  1  1,612
Balance, June 30, 2020 Shares issued to service providers and employees Exercising options for employees and consultants Stock based compensation Issuance of warrants Comprehensive loss Entering the control of a subsidiary Convertible note GFH transaction YA Exercising warrants Hardon Exercising warrants Issuance of shares, net-Series B+A Convertible Preferred Stock Balance,	Convergence Amount 2	rtible ed Stock Shares  1,818,182	Amount 3	rtible d Stock Shares 3,181,818	Com Str.  Amount  11  1  1  1  1  1  8	11,107,714  822,727  1,198,000  13,636,364 22,727,273 584,920 1,596,362	Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital 14,198 2,468 2,365 117 22,400 32,026 0	Retained Earnings (18,382)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income 164	Non-controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity  6,519  2,469  2,366  117  (14,592)  (172)  22,414  32,049  1  1,612

	Commo	on Stock Amount	Commo	n Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance,										
December 31, 2018			9,342,115	9	11,905		(12,757)	(117)	1,964	1,004
Shares issued to	-	-	9,542,115	, ,	11,903		(12,737)	(117)	1,904	1,004
service providers and employees			420,600		533					533
Stock based					46					46
compensation Comprehensive loss					40		(3,222)	(248)	(393)	(3,863)
Stock based							(3,222)	(2.0)	(2,2)	(5,005)
compensation in									<i>-</i>	
subsidiary Loss of control of					70				(70)	
subsidiary								423	(1,501)	(1,078)
Issuance of shares,								123	(1,501)	(1,070)
net			1,246,817	2	1,346					1,348
Issuance of shares, net- Series A Preferred Stock										
and warrants	2,386,363	2			122	4,827				4,951
Balance, September 30, 2019	2,386,363	2	11,009,532	11	14,022	4,827	(15,979)	58	0	2,941
	Commo Shares	on Stock Amount	Common Shares	1 Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, June 30, 2019			11 000 522	11	12.002		(14.7(0)	0	0	(9(5)
Stock based	-	-	11,009,532	11	13,893		(14,769)	U	U	(865)
compensation					7					7
Comprehensive loss							(1,210)	58	-	(1,152)
Issuance of shares, net- Series A Preferred Stock										
and warrants	2,386,363	2			122	4,827				4,951
Balance, September 30, 2019	2,386,363	2	11,009,532	11	14,022	4,827	(15,979)	58	0	2,941
					6					

# MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (USD In Thousands) (Unaudited)

	Nine mon Septem	
	2020	2019
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss from continued operations	\$ (16,021)	\$ (3,778)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Gain on previously held equity interest in Micronet	(665)	
Profit from loss of control		(299)
Share in investee losses	786	436
Impairment of equity method investment and change in fair value in loan to Micronet	(187)	335
Impairment of loan to Micronet Ltd.	(76)	
Depreciation and amortization	890	85
Restricted cash	45	
Change in deferred taxes	(205)	_
Accrued interest and exchange rate differences on bank loans	3	109
Accrued interest and exchange rate differences on loans from others	13	399
Stock-based compensation for employees and consultants	2,675	509
Decrease (increase) in trade accounts receivable, net	207	672
Decrease in inventories	83	348
Decrease in accrued severance pay, net	(5)	(6)
Increase in other accounts receivable	(907)	(292)
Increase in trade accounts payable	(412)	(394)
Finance cost related to the convertible notes conversion	8,877	-
Increase (Decrease) in other accounts payable	1,620	(52)
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (3,279)	\$ (1,928)

# MICT, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (USD In Thousands) (Unaudited)

	Nine months ended September 30,		
	2020		2019
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	1		
Loan to Micronet Ltd.	(125)		(250)
Additional investment in Micronet Ltd.	(515)		-
Property and equipment	59		(57)
consolidation of Micronet Ltd. (Appendix B)	268		-
Long Term Deposit	25		-
consolidation of GFH I. (Appendix C)	-		-
Deconsolidation of Micronet Ltd. (Appendix A)	-		(608)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (288)	\$	(915)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Exercise of options	\$ 2,366	\$	-
Receipt of long term convertible loan from others	-		1,834
Exercise of warrants	1,612		-
Repayment of bank loans, net	(184)		(352)
Issuance of convertible preferred shares net	409		-
Receipt of short term bank loans	121		-
Issuance of convertible preferred shares and warrants net	-		4,829
Repayment on account of redemption	(15,900)		
Payments on account of shares	15,900		
payment received by convertible notes purchasers	14,797		-
issuance of warrants, net	 		122
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 19,121	\$	6,433
NET INCREASE IN CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH	15,554		3,590
Cash, Cash Equivalents and restricted cash at the beginning of the period	3,154		2,174
Cash, Cash Equition and restricted cash at the organisms of the period	5,15.		2,17
TRANSLATION ADJUSTMENT ON CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(85)		3
Cash, Cash Equivalents and restricted cash at end of the period	\$ 18,623	\$	5,767
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Amount paid during the period for:			
Interest	\$ 25	\$	172
Taxes	\$ 22	\$	3
8			

	ruary 24, 2019
Working capital other than cash	(2,301)
Finance lease	359
Accrued severance pay, net	60
Translation reserve	(423)
Micronet Ltd. investment in fair value	1,711
Non controlling interests	1,501
Net profit from loss of control	 (299)
Cash	608
Appendix B: Acquisition of Micronet Ltd., net of cash acquired:	
Net working capital (borrowing excluded)	\$ (351)
Property and equipment	661
Intangible assets	2,475
Goodwill	2,618
Right of use assets	310
Other assets	26
Borrowings	(1,676)
Micronet Ltd. investment in fair value	(1,573)
Non-current liabilities	(558)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(28)
Non controlling interests	(2,172)
Net cash provided by acquisition	\$ 268
Appendix C: Acquisition of Intermediate, net of cash acquired:	
Intangible assets	\$ 16,570
Goodwill	19,788
Non-current liabilities	(4,308)
Shares issued and outstanding	(23)
Additional paid-in capital	(32,027)
Net cash provided by acquisition	\$ -

#### Appendix D: Non-cash Transaction

As of February 21, 2019, the Company issued to YA II PN Ltd., a Cayman Island exempt limited partnership and affiliate of Yorkville Advisors Global, LLC 250,000 shares of its common stock as part of a conversion of \$250,000 of the Series A Debenture at a conversion price of \$1.00 per share.

On March 13, 2019, the Company issued an additional 996,817 shares of its common stock as part of a conversion of \$1,000,000 of the previously issued Series A Debenture at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share. The Series A Debenture was repaid in full as of October 31, 2019.

On January 21, 2020, the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement (the "Conversion Agreement"), with BNN Technology PLC ("BNN"), pursuant to which BNN agreed to convert the outstanding convertible note (the "BNN Note") in the amount of \$2,000,000 into 1,818,181 shares of the Company's newly-designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, with a stated value of \$1.10 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock").

On July 1, 2020, the Company completed the Acquisition of GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company ("Intermediate"), pursuant to the previously announced Agreement and Plan of Merger entered into on November 7, 2019 by and between the Company, Intermediate, Global Fintech Holding Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company and the sole shareholder of Intermediate ("GFH"), and MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly owned subsidiary of MICT ("Merger Sub"), as amended and restated on April 15, 2020 (the "Restated Merger Agreement"). As described in the Restated Merger Agreement, upon consummation of the Acquisition, each outstanding share of Intermediate was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000 (the "Consideration Note"), As of the date hereof pursuant to the Acquisition agreement the company issued shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share.

On September 8, 2020, the Company and all of the holders of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, entered into a series of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreements, pursuant to which the Holders exchanged an aggregate of 3,181,818 shares of the Series A Preferred, on a 1-for-2 basis, for an aggregate of 6,363,636 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

On September 10, 2020, the Company and the holder of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, entered into that certain Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreement, pursuant to which the Holder exchanged an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Series B Preferred, on a 1-for-1 basis, for an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (USD in thousands, except per share data)

#### NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

#### Overview

MICT Inc., ("we", or the "Company") was formed as a Delaware corporation on January 31, 2002. On March 14, 2013, the Company changed its corporate name from Lapis Technologies, Inc. to Mict Inc Technologies, Inc. On July 13, 2018, following the sale of its former subsidiary Enertec Systems Ltd., the Company changed the Company name from Mict Inc Technologies, Inc. to MICT, Inc. Our shares of common stock have been listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, since April 29, 2013.

Prior to the Merger, we operated primarily through our Israel-based subsidiary, Micronet. Micronet operates in the growing commercial MRM market. Micronet, through both its Israeli and U.S. operational offices, designs, develops, manufactures and sells rugged mobile computing devices that provide fleet operators and field workforces with computing solutions in challenging work environments. Micronet's vehicle portable tablets are designed to increase workforce productivity and enhance corporate efficiency by offering computing power and communication capabilities that provide fleet operators with visibility into vehicle location, fuel usage, speed and mileage. Furthermore, users are able to manage the drivers in various aspects, such as: driver behavior, driver identification, reporting hours worked, customer/organization working procedures and protocols, route management and navigation based on tasks and time schedule. End users may also receive real time messages for various services, such as pickup and delivery, repair and maintenance, status reports, alerts, notices relating to the start and ending of work, digital forms, issuing and printing of invoices and payments. Through its SmartHub product, Micronet provides its consumers with services such as driver recognition, identifying and preventing driver fatigue, recognizing driver behavior, preventive maintenance, fuel efficiency and an advanced driver assistance system. In addition, Micronet provides third party telematics service providers, or TSPs, a platform to offer services such as "Hours of Service." Micronet previously commenced and continues to evaluate integration with other TSPs.

Micronet is currently entering the video analytics device market by developing an all in-one video telematics device known as Micronet SmartCam. Micronet SmartCam is based on the powerful and flexible Android platform, and is expected to be a ruggedized, integrated, and ready-to-go smart camera supporting complete telematics features designed for in-vehicle use. Coupled with vehicle-connected interfaces, state of the art diagnostic capabilities, and two smart cameras, it offers video analytics and telematics services capabilities, addressing safety, vehicle health, and tracking needs of commercial fleets. MICT believes that Micronet SmartCam provides a versatile, advanced, and affordable mobile computing platform for a variety of fleet management and video analytics solutions. The powerful computing platform, coupled with the Android operating systems, allows its customers to run their applications or pick and choose a set of applications and services from the Micronet marketplace. Micronet's customers consist primarily of application service providers, or ASPs, solution providers specializing in the MRM market and potentially Original Equipment Manufacturer ("OEM") truck and vehicle manufacturers including as part of the aftermarket sales. These companies sell Micronet's products as part of their MRM systems and solutions. Currently, Micronet does not sell directly to end users. Micronet customers are generally MRM solution and service providers, ASP providers in the transportation market, including long haul, local fleets' student transportation (yellow busses) and fleet and field management systems for construction and heavy equipment. Micronet products are used by customers operating vehicle fleets around the world such as in Israel, Canada, USA, Europe and other countries.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company held 49.89% of Micronet's issued and outstanding shares, and together with an irrevocable proxy in our benefit from Mr. David Lucatz, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, we held 50.07% of the voting interest in Micronet as of such date. On February 24, 2019, Micronet closed a public equity offering on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (the "TASE"). As a result of Micronet's offering, our ownership interest in Micronet was diluted from 49.89% to 33.88%. On September 5, 2019, Micronet closed a subsequent public equity offering on the TASE. As a result, our ownership interest in Micronet was further diluted from 33.88% to 30.48%, which was later increased as described herein. The initial decrease in the Company's voting interest in Micronet resulted in the deconsolidation of Micronet's operating results from our financial statements as of February 24, 2019. Therefore, commencing on February 24, 2019, the Company accounted for its ownership in Micronet in accordance with the equity method. As a result of the deconsolidation, the Company recognized a net gain of \$299,000 in February 2019.

On June 10, 2020, the Company announced that MICT Telematics Ltd. will own, assuming that all of the ordinary shares offered in the tender offer were purchased, 45.53% of Micronet's issued and outstanding ordinary shares. Also on June 10, 2020, the Company further informed Micronet that, assuming that the full subscription of such tender offer is accepted, the Company intends to, but shall not be required to, participate in a public offering of Micronet's ordinary shares, pursuant to which the Company may purchase up to \$900,000 of such shares.

Subsequently, on June 23, 2020, the Company announced that, as a result of (i) the completion of the tender offer, in which 5,999,996 of Micronet's ordinary shares were purchased for aggregate proceeds of NIS 1,800,000 (or \$515,000), and (ii) the closing of the public offering, in which the Company purchased 10,334,000 of Micronet's ordinary shares for total consideration of NIS 3,100,200 (or \$887,000), As of September 30, 2020 the Company owns 53.39% of Micronet's outstanding ordinary shares. the company expects to continue to maintain a controlling interest in Micronet in the future.

#### NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS (Cont.)

The consequences of COVID-19, when combined with other events or conditions over which we have little or no control, may create a material uncertainty as to Micronet's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company will continue to monitor the situation closely, but given the uncertainty, management cannot estimate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's financial statements or operations.

In June 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with BNN, pursuant to which BNN agreed to purchase from the Company \$2,000,000 of convertible notes (the "BNN Notes"), which were issued on July 31, 2019. The BNN Notes, which were initially convertible into up to 2,727,272 shares of common stock, were sold together with certain common stock purchase warrants to purchase up to 2,727,272 shares of common stock. On January 21, 2020, the Company entered into the Conversion Agreement with BNN, pursuant to which BNN agreed to convert all outstanding BNN Notes in the amount of \$2,000,000 into 1,818,181 shares of the Company's newlydesignated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, with a stated value of \$1.10 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock").

On June 4, 2019, the Company commenced an offering of its Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stock</u>"), by entering into a securities purchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company sold, in multiple closings, 3,181,818 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Offering</u>"). The Series A Preferred Stock, convertible into up to 6,363,636 shares of common stock of the Company, was issued together with certain preferred warrants (the "<u>Series A Preferred Warrants</u>") to purchase up to 4,772,727 shares of common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$7,000,000 to the Company.

On November 7, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase, with certain investors, pursuant to which, among other things, the Primary Purchasers agreed, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in the Primary Purchase Agreement, to purchase from us 5% senior secured convertible debentures due during 2020 with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15,900,000. The proceeds of \$15,900,000 from the sale of the Primary Convertible Debentures were funded on January 21, 2020. Concurrently with entry into the Primary Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a separate Securities Purchase Agreement and, together with the Primary Purchase Agreement, the Purchase Agreements, with certain investors, and, together with the Primary Purchasers, the pursuant to which, among other things, the Non-Primary Purchasers agreed, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in the Non-Primary Purchase Agreement, to purchase from us 5% senior secured convertible debentures due during, and, together with the Primary Convertible Debentures due during, and, together with the Primary Convertible Debentures, the, with an aggregate principal amount of \$9,000,000, together with the Primary Convertible Debenture Offering, the. The Convertible Debentures were convertible into our shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$1.41 per share. The Primary Purchasers exercised their right to an optional redemption pursuant to Section 6(b) of each Primary Convertible Debenture and declared the occurrence and continuance of an event of default, each of which accelerated the Company's obligation to repay all outstanding balances under the Primary Convertible Debentures. On March 16, 2020, the Outstanding Principle was transferred from the Company to the Purchasers. As a result, the Primary Purchase Agreement was terminated.

On April 21, 2020, MICT, Inc. entered into a series of note purchase agreements with certain investors identified therein pursuant to which, among other things, the Purchasers purchased on July 1, 2020 certain convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$11.0 million. On July 8, 2020, the Company entered into an additional series of purchase agreements with certain other purchaser pursuant to which such purchasers purchased from the Company at such date convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$4.0 million. Accordingly, at total, pursuant to the above, the Company has sold convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15.0 million.

The Convertible Notes included terms allowing for a conversion into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share. The Convertible Notes are generally due two years from the date of issuance, except that certain convertible notes will be due five years from the date of issuance. The Company is obligated to pay interest to the Purchasers on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 1.0% per annum, payable on each conversion date, in cash or, at the Company's option, in shares of common stock. Subject to approval of the Company's stockholders, the Convertible Notes shall be convertible into shares of common stock. Upon the occurrence of certain events, the Purchasers are permitted to require the Company to redeem the Convertible Notes, including any interest that has accrued thereunder, for cash. As of the date hereof and based on the terms included in the convertible notes, following receipt of the Company's stockholders, the Convertible Notes were converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share as set above.

In July 2020, we completed the acquisition of Intermediate pursuant to the Merger Agreement. Intermediate is a financial technology company with a marketplace in China and in other areas of the world. Intermediate is in the process of building various platforms for business opportunities in various verticals and technology segments it can capitalize on, and it plans to continue to add the capabilities of such platforms through acquisition or license of technologies to support these efforts in the different market segments as more fully described below. By building secure, reliable and scalable platforms with high volume processing capability, Intermediate believes it is able to provide customized solutions that address the needs of a very diverse client base, each outstanding share of Intermediate was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000, which Convertible Note were converted into 22,727,273 shares of common stock of MICT at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share,

Intermediate's management is seeking to secure material contracts in valuable market segments in China and has developed good opportunities, which will allow Intermediate to access the following market segments: stock trading, oil and gas trading, insurance brokerage and recyclable metal trading through its operating subsidiaries.

#### NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS (Cont.)

On September 8, 2020, the Company and all of the holders of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, entered into a series A Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreements (each an Exchange Agreement and together, the "Exchange Agreements"), pursuant to which the Holders exchanged an aggregate of 3,181,818 shares of the Series A Preferred, on a 1-for-2 basis, for an aggregate of 6,363,636 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

On September 10, 2020, the Company and the holder of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, entered into that certain Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreement, pursuant to which the Holder exchanged an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Series B Preferred, on a 1-for-1 basis, for an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

On September 13, 2020, the board of directors of MICT, appointed Arie Rand as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, effective September 14, 2020.

#### NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying condensed, unaudited, consolidated financial statements and condensed footnotes have been prepared in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, regarding interim financial reporting. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP, for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring items) considered necessary for fair statement of results for the interim periods presented have been included. The results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year 2020 or for other interim periods or for future years. The consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 is derived from unaudited financial statements as of that date; and it does not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. These consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Furthermore, from February 24, 2019 until June 23, 2020, the Company accounted for its ownership in Micronet in accordance with the equity method; and therefore, the results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year 2020 or for other interim periods or for future years.

The Company's operations and business have experienced disruptions due to, among other things, the unprecedented conditions surrounding the spread of the COVID-19 virus throughout North America, Israel and the world. While the Company expects the COVID-19 pandemic to have an impact on its business operations and financial results, the extent of the impact on the Company's business, its corporate development objectives, its financial position and the value of and market for its common stock will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence at this time, such as the ultimate duration of the pandemic, travel restrictions, quarantines, social distancing and business closure requirements in the United States, Israel, or elsewhere, as well as the effectiveness of actions taken globally to contain and treat the disease. Notably, COVID-19 and measures implemented to reduce the spread of the virus have limited access to the Company's offices and have disrupted its normal interactions with certain of its accounting personnel, legal advisors, auditors and others. Additionally, the COVID-19 outbreak has adversely affected the global economy and financial markets, which may result in a long-term economic downturn that could negatively affect future performance. The extent to which COVID-19 will impact our business and our consolidated financial results in the future will depend on future developments related to the spread of COVID-19 which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted at the time of the filing of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The consequences of COVID-19, when combined with other events or conditions over which we have little or no control, may create a material uncertainty as to Micronet's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company will continue to monitor the situation closely, but given the uncertainty, management cannot estimate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's financial statements or operations.

As of the date of this Quarterly Report, COVID-19 and the resulting government actions enacted in China and elsewhere have not had a material adverse effect on GFH I financial reports; however, there can be no assurance that GFH I financial reports will not be affected in the future from COVID-19 or resulting government actions.

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

#### NOTE 3 — LOANS FROM OTHERS

On January 21, 2020, the Company entered into the Conversion Agreement with BNN pursuant to which BNN agreed to convert the outstanding BNN Note in the amount of \$2,000,000 into 1,818,181 shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock.

#### NOTE 4 — STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

On June 4, 2019, the Company commenced an offering of its Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), by entering into a securities purchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company sold, in multiple closings, 3,181,818 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Offering"). The Series A Preferred Stock, convertible into up to 6,363,636 shares of common stock of the Company, was issued together with certain preferred warrants (the "Series A Preferred Warrants") to purchase up to 4,772,727 shares of common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$7,000,000 to the Company.

On July 29, 2019, the Company completed the first closing in the Preferred Offering, pursuant to which it sold 2,386,363 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and 3,579,544 accompanying Series A Preferred Warrants for aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,250,000. The Company paid an aggregate of \$420,000 in fees with respect to this closing of the Preferred Offering. Additionally, in January 2020, the Company completed a second closing of the sale of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, pursuant to which it sold 795,455 additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock and 1,193,183 accompanying Preferred Warrants to purchase up to 1,084,712 shares of the Company's common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$1,750,000. The Company paid an aggregate of \$140,000 in fees with respect to this closing of the Preferred Offering.

The Series A Preferred Stock was convertible into common stock at the option of each holder of Series A Preferred Stock at any time and from time to time, and was also convertible automatically upon the occurrence of certain events. The Company also had the option to redeem some or all of the Series A Preferred Stock, at any time and from time to time, beginning on December 31, 2019 subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. The holders of Series A Preferred Stock voted together with the holders of common stock as a single class on as-converted basis, and the holders of Series A Preferred Stock holding a majority-in-interest of the Series A Preferred Stock were entitled to appoint an independent director to the Company's board of directors. The Preferred Securities Purchase Agreement provided for customary registration rights.

The Series A Preferred Warrants have an exercise price of \$1.01 (subject to customary adjustment in the event of future stock dividends, splits and the like) and are exercisable immediately, until the earlier of (i) two years from the date of issuance or (ii) the later of (a) 180 days after the closing by the Company of a change of control transaction, or (b) the company's next debt or equity financing of at least \$20,000,000.

Pursuant to the April 21, 2020, and the July 8, 2020 Agreements entered by MICT with various purchasers for the sale of certain convertible notes as described in the Description of Business above, MICT sold convertible notes with an aggregate total principal amount of approximately \$15.0 million under such terms as described hereinabove. Based on the terms included in the convertible notes, following receipt of the Company's stockholders in September 2020, the Convertible Notes were converted into 13,636,363 shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share as set above.

On July 1, 2020, MICT completed its acquisition (the "Acquisition") of GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd. ("GFHI"), pursuant to the previously announced Agreement and Plan of Merger entered into on November 7, 2019 by and between MICT, GFHI, Global Fintech Holding Ltd. ("GFH"), a British Virgin Islands company and the sole shareholder of GFHI, and MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly owned subsidiary of MICT ("Merger Sub"), as amended and restated on April 15, 2020 (the "Restated Merger Agreement"). As of the date hereof pursuant to the Acquisition the company issued to GFH 22,727,272 shares of common stock reflecting a price of \$1.10 per each MICT share.

On September 8, 2020, the Company and all of the holders (the "Holders") of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series A Preferred"), entered into a series of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreements (each an Exchange Agreement and together, the "Exchange Agreements"), pursuant to which the Holders exchanged an aggregate of 3,181,818 shares of the Series A Preferred, on a 1-for-2 basis, for an aggregate of 6,363,636 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock").

On September 10, 2020, the Company and the holder (the "Holder") of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred"), entered into that certain Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 10.1, pursuant to which the Holder exchanged an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Series B Preferred, on a 1-for-1 basis, for an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock").

#### NOTE 5 — LOSS OF CONTROL OF SUBSIDIARY

As of December 31, 2018, we held 49.89% of Micronet's issued and outstanding shares, and together with an irrevocable proxy in our benefit from Mr. David Lucatz, our President and Chief Executive Officer, we held 50.07% of the voting interest in Micronet as of such date. On February 24, 2019, Micronet closed a public equity offering on the TASE. As a result of Micronet's offering, our ownership interest in Micronet was diluted from 49.89% to 33.88%. On September 5, 2019, Micronet closed a public equity offering on the TASE. As a result, our ownership interest in Micronet was diluted from 33.88% to 30.48%. The initial decrease in the Company's voting interest in Micronet resulted in the loss of control of Micronet. As a result, commencing on February 24, 2019, the Company no longer accounted for its ownership in Micronet in its financial statements. Commencing on February 24, 2019, the Company began to account for its ownership in Micronet in accordance with the equity method.

The method used for determining fair value of the investment in Micronet was based on a quoted market price on the TASE.

#### NOTE 6 — GAIN OF CONTROL OF SUBSIDIARY- MICRONET ACQUISITION

On June 23, 2020, Micronet completed the special tender offer (the "<u>Tender Offer</u>"), in which MICT successfully purchased 5,999,996 shares of Micronet's ordinary shares (the "Ordinary Shares"), in the aggregate amount of NIS 1,800,000 (or \$515,000) offered in the Tender Offer, which brought MICT's ownership interest up to 45.53%.

Also on June 23, 2020, MICT purchased an additional 10,334,000 shares of Micronet's Ordinary Shares in the aggregate amount of NIS 3,100,000 (or \$887,000), which brought MICT's ownership interest up to 53.39% as of September 30, 2020. Accordingly, MICT obtained voting control over Micronet and, as a result, MICT applied purchase accounting (see the table below) and began to consolidate Micronet beginning on such date. MICT recognized a \$665,000 gain on previously held equity in Micronet.

There are material uncertainties related to events or conditions such as: (i) the effects of COVID-19 on Micronet's overall business (ii) recent accumulated losses, (iii) historical working capital deficiencies, (iv) the significant decrease in demand for the company's products, which results in a delay in the receipt of new orders and, consequently, a lack of sufficient backlog, and (v) a significant slowdown in the business activities of the global economy. The above reasons, among others, create a material uncertainty and cast substantial doubt upon Micronet's ability to continue as a going concern.

Micronet's income and net loss as presented if the Company's acquisition date had occurred at the beginning of the annual reporting period

	Nine months ended September 30, 2020	Three months ended September 30, 2020	
Revenues	\$ 1,438	\$ 349	
Net loss	\$ (3,448)	(905)	

Management engaged a third-party valuation firm to assist them with the valuation of the intangible assets that are detailed in the schedule below.

#### NOTE 6 — GAIN OF CONTROL OF SUBSIDIARY-MICRONET ACQUISITION (Cont.)

Purchased identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective useful lives. The table set forth below summarizes the estimates of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and resulting gain on bargain purchase. In addition, the following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of the acquisition date:

# Micronet Ltd. Purchase Price Allocation (USD In Thousands)

Total cash consideration (1)		887
Total Purchase Consideration	\$	887
	<del></del>	
Less:		
Debt-free net working capital, (2)	\$	788
Property and equipment (2)		661
Right of use assets (2)		310
Other assets (2)		26
Borrowings (2)		(1,675)
Severance payable (2)		(95)
Lease liabilities (2)		(101)
Intangible assets - trade name/ trademarks		270
Intangible assets - developed technology		1,580
Intangible assets - customer relationship		410
Intangible assets - ground		215
Deferred Tax liability		(362)
Fair value of net assets acquired	\$	2,027
Noncontrolling interest		(2,172)
Gain on equity interest		(665)
Equity investment		(921)
Change in investment		(3,758)
8	<del></del>	(2,700)
Goodwill value	¢	2,618
	<b>\$</b>	2,010

- (1) Cash paid at the closing of the Micronet public offering.
- (2) Book value used as a proxy for fair value.

#### NOTE 7 — LOAN TO MICRONET LTD.

On September 19, 2019, MICT Telematics entered into a loan agreement with Micronet, pursuant to which MICT Telematics loaned Micronet \$250,000 (the First Loan"), on certain terms and conditions. The proceeds from the First Loan were designated, per the terms of the First Loan, for Micronet's working capital and general corporate needs. The First Loan did not bear any interest and was due and payable upon the earlier of (i) December 31, 2019; or (ii) at such time Micronet receives an investment of at least \$250,000 from non-related parties.

In view of Micronet's working capital needs, on November 18, 2019, the Company entered into an additional loan agreement with Micronet for the loan of \$125,000 (the "Second Loan"), pursuant to terms and conditions identical to those governing the First Loan, including the repayment terms. Accordingly, at such date (and prior to the approval of the Convertible Loan by Micronet's shareholders on January 1, 2020 as set forth hereunder), the Company granted to Micronet, pursuant to the First Loan and Second Loan, an accumulated loans in the total sum of \$375,000.

#### NOTE 7 — LOAN TO MICRONET LTD. (Cont.)

On November 13, 2019, the Company and Micronet executed a convertible loan agreement pursuant to which the Company agreed to loan to Micronet \$500,000 in the aggregate (the "Convertible Loan"). The Convertible Loan bears interest at a rate of 3.95% calculated and is paid on a quarterly basis. In addition, the Convertible Loan, if not converted, shall be repaid in four equal installments, the first of such installment payable following the fifth quarter after the issuance of the Convertible Loan, with the remaining three installments due on each subsequent quarter thereafter, such that the Convertible Loan shall be repaid in full upon the lapse of 24 months from its grant. In addition, the outstanding principal balance of the Convertible Loan, and all accrued and unpaid interest, is convertible at the Company's option, at a conversion price equal to 0.38 NIS per Micronet share. Pursuant to the Convertible Loan agreement, Micronet also agreed to issue the Company an option to purchase up to one of Micronet's ordinary shares for each ordinary share that it issued as a result of a conversion of the Convertible Loan ("Convertible Loan Warrant"), at an exercise price of 0.60 NIS per share, exercisable for a period of 15 months. On July 5, 2020, the company had a reverse split where the price of the Convertible Loan changed from 0.08 NIS per Micronet share.

On January 1, 2020, the Convertible Loan transaction was approved at a general meeting of the Micronet shareholders and as a result, the Convertible Loan and the transactions contemplated thereby entered into effect. At such time, the First Loan and Second Loan were repaid to us and the Convertible Loan was provided.

On August 13, 2020, MICT Telematics extended to Micronet an additional loan in the aggregate amount of \$175,000 (the <u>Third Loan</u>" and the "<u>Loan Sum</u>", respectively) which governing the existing outstanding intercompany debt. The Third Loan does not bear any interest and is provided for a period of twelve (12) months. The Loan Sum was granted for the purpose of supporting Micronet's working capital and general corporate needs.

#### NOTE 8 — GFH INTERMEDIATE HOLDINGS LTD ("GFHI") ACQUISITION

On July 1, 2020, MICT completed its acquisition of GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd. pursuant to the previously announced Agreement and Plan of Merger entered into on November 7, 2019 by and between MICT, Micronet, GFHI, Global Fintech Holding Ltd, a British Virgin Islands company and the sole shareholder of GFHI, and MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly owned subsidiary of MICT, as amended and restated on April 15, 2020. As described in the Restated Merger Agreement, upon consummation of the Acquisition, the outstanding share of GFHI was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000 issued to GFH by MICT, which Consideration Note has been converted into 22,727,273 shares of common stock of MICT at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share.

Management engaged a third-party valuation firm to assist them with the valuation of the intangible assets that are detailed in the schedule below.

As of the date of this Quarterly Report, COVID-19 and the resulting government actions enacted in China and elsewhere have not had a material adverse effect on GFH I financial reports; however, there can be no assurance that GFH I financial reports will not be affected in the future from COVID-19 or resulting government actions.

Purchased identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective useful lives. The table set forth below summarizes the estimates of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and resulting gain on bargain purchase. In addition, the following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of the acquisition date:

# **GFH Intermediate Holdings LTD, Purchase Price Allocation** (USD In Thousands)

Total share consideration (1)		32,050
Total Purchase Consideration	\$	32,050
Less:		
Intangible assets - trade name/ trademarks		580
Intangible assets - developed technology		11,490
Intangible assets - Customer database (2)		4,500
Deferred Tax liability (3)		(4,308)
Fair value of net assets acquired	\$	12,262
	_	
Goodwill value (4)	\$	19,788

- (1) The purchase consideration represented the fair value of the Convertible Promissory Notes that were converted into common stock of MICT.
- (2) The Customer database value is based on the cost to recreate, as indicated by Management.
- (3) Represents the income tax effect of the difference between the accounting and income tax bases of the identified intangible assets, using an assumed statutory income tax rate of 26%.
- (4) The goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes.

### NOTE 8 — GFH INTERMEDIATE HOLDINGS LTD ("GFHI") ACQUISITION (Cont.)

GFHI's income and net loss as presented if the Company's acquisition date had occurred at the beginning of the annual reporting period

	Nine months ended September 30, 2020	Three months ended September 30, 2020
Revenues	\$ -	\$ -
Net loss	\$ (136)	(136)

#### NOTE 9 — SEGMENTS

Operating segments are based upon our internal organization structure, the manner in which our operations are managed and the availability of separate financial information. We have two operating segments: verticals and technology segments operated by GFHI and a MRM segment operated by Micronet.

The following table summarizes the financial performance of our operating segments:

	Nine months ended September 30, 2020					
	Verticals at			resource gement	Cons	olidated
Revenues from external customers	\$		\$	349	\$	349
Segment operating loss		(869)(1)		(1,118)(2)		(1,987)
Non allocated expenses						(5,816)
Finance expenses and other						(8,786)
Consolidated loss before provision for income taxes					\$	(16,240)

- (1) Includes \$733 of intangible assets amortization, derived from GFHI. acquisitions.
- (2) Includes \$103 of intangible assets amortization, derived from Micronet.

The following table summarizes the financial statements of our BS segments:

		As of September 30, 2020					
	Ve	rticals and	Mobi	le resource			
	t	technology		management		Consolidated	
Assets related to segments	\$	35,896(3)	\$	8,131(4)	\$	44,027	
Non allocated Assets						18,966	
Liabilities related to segments		(4,528)(5)		(4,455)(6)		(8,983)	
Non allocated liabilities						(1,229)	
Total Equity					\$	52,781	

- $(3) \ \ Includes \$14,\!660 \ of intangible \ assets \ and \$19,\!788 \ goodwill, \ derived \ from \ GFHI's \ acquisition.$
- (4) Includes \$1,765 of intangible assets and \$2,617 goodwill, derived from Micronet's consolidation.
- (5) Includes \$4,118 of deferred tax liability, derived from GFHI acquisition.
- (6) Includes \$345 of deferred tax liability, derived from Micronet consolidation.

#### NOTE 10 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In October 2020, MICT appointed Mr. Richard Abrahams as the Chief Executive Officer of Intermediate's stock trading and wealth management business.

MICT, Inc previously announced on October 2, 2020 that its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary BI Intermediate Hong Kong) Limited ("BI Intermediate") has entered a strategic agreement ("Strategic Agreement") to acquire, for a total purchase price of U.S.\$3.0 million, 9% of a Huapei Global Securities Limited (Huapei"), Hong Kong based securities and investments firm. The Strategic Agreement provided that the remaining 91% of Huapei would be purchased by BI Intermediate upon approval from the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission (SFC), the principal regulator of Hong Kong's securities and futures markets. On November 11, 2020, BI Intermediate closed on its acquisition of the first 9% of its acquisition and paid 9% of the purchase price. Additionally, on November 11, 2020, upon the initial closing, BI Intermediate made a loan to Huapei in an amount equivalent to the remaining 91% of the purchase price. Upon the closing of the remaining 91%, which remains subject to SFC approval, the loan will be cancelled, and BI Intermediate will acquire the remaining 91% of Huapei. If the Strategic Agreement is terminated or the closing of the remaining 91% does not occur within 24 months, Huapei will repay the loan to BI Intermediate. The loan is secured against the 91% of the share capital of Huapei not owned by BI Intermediate. The obligations of Huapei Global Capital Limited, the seller of the interests of Huapei, under the loan agreement have been guaranteed by the ultimate controller of Huapei Global Capital Limited. Huapei is licensed to trade securities on leading exchanges in Hong Kong, the U.S. and China including the valuable China A-Shares, all of which are the primary target markets for Company's global fintech business. The Company is in the process of integrating its mobile app supporting platform with Huapei's licensed trading assets.

On October 11, 2020, Micronet closed a public equity offering on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (the "TASE"), in which the Company purchased 520,600 of Micronet's ordinary shares and 416,480 of Micronet's stock options convertible into 416,480 Micronet ordinary shares (at a conversion price of NIS 3.5 per share), for total consideration of NIS 4,961,202 (or \$1,417,486). Following the Micronet's offering, the purchase of share and the exercise of our stock options, our ownership interest in Micronet was diluted from 53.39% to 50.32% of the Micronet outstanding share capital.

On November 2, 2020, MICT, Inc entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain investors for the purpose of raising \$25.0 million in gross proceeds for the Company (the "Offering"). Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to sell, in a registered direct offering, an aggregate of 10,000,000 units, with each Unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and one warrant to purchase 0.8 of one share of Common Stock, at a purchase price of \$2.50 per Unit. The Warrants are exercisable six months after the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$3.12 per share and will expire five years following the date the Warrants become exercisable. The closing of the sale of Units pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement occurred on November 4, 2020. As of the date hereof, \$22.325 million in gross proceeds out of the Offering were provided to the Company and the remaining additional \$2.675 million of proceeds were wired to the Company's wholly owned indirect subsidiary, Bokefa Petroleum and Gas Co Ltd. ("Bokefa"), in the Peoples Republic of China. The Offering Proceeds that were wired to Bokefa, are currently subject to China's State Administration of Foreign Exchange's ("SAFE") Circular on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Control on Domestic Residents' Offshore Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment Through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37. Following the clearance of SAFE Circular 37, such proceeds will be deposited in the Bokefa account. The gross proceeds were subject to certain issuance costs and related expenses, including U.S. Placement Agent's fees of 7.0% of the public offering price on \$15.0 million, U.S. Placement Agents fees of 3.5% on \$10 million, non-U.S. broker fees of 6.5% on \$10 million and a non-accountable expense allowance of 1% of the public offering price to the U.S. Placement Agent as well as additional expenses pay to professionals in connection with the Offering.

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners acted as the exclusive placement agent (the "Placement Agent") for the Company, on a "reasonable best efforts" basis, in connection with the Offering. Pursuant to that certain Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2020, by and between the Company and the Placement Agent (the "Placement Agency Agreement"), the Placement Agent will be entitled to a cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds from the placement of the total amount of Units sold by the Placement Agent and 3.5% of the gross proceeds from the placement of the total amount of Units sold in the offering, plus a non-accountable expense allowance in an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate gross proceeds of the Offering.

On November 2, 2020, Intermediate, through an operating subsidiary, launched its insurance platform.

On November 3, 2020, the Company entered into a settlement and release agreement with Maxim Group LLC, or Maxim, pursuant to which the Company and Maxim agreed to release one another from any and all claims arising out of that certain advisory agreement entered into by and between Maxim and BNN Technology PLC on February 22, 2018. In consideration therefor, as of today the Company was issued to Maxim \$500,000 of Common Stock and to file a resale registration with respect to such shares.

#### Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (the 'Quarterly Report''), contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and other Federal securities laws, and is subject to the safe-harbor created by such Act and laws. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "intend," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue," the negative of such terms, or other variations thereon or comparable terminology. The statements herein and their implications are merely predictions and therefore inherently subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors that may cause actual results to be materially different from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements appear in this Item 2 – "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and may appear elsewhere in this Quarterly Report and include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the following:

- our ownership position in Micronet's share capital;
- the impact of COVID-19 on both our operations and financial outlook and those of Intermediate, Micronet and MICT;
- our financing needs and strategies, and our ability to continue to raise capital in the future;
- our corporate development objectives;
- our financial position and the value of and market for our common stock;
- use of proceeds from any future financing, if any; and
- the sufficiency of our capital resources.

Our business is subject to substantial risks, which increase the uncertainty inherent in the forward-looking statements contained or implied in this report. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements to reflect actual results or changes in factors or assumptions affecting such forward-looking statements. Further information on potential factors that could affect our business is described in our SEC filing and the risk factors included in Part II, Item IA below. Readers are also urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures we have made below and in that report. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

#### Overview

MICT Inc., ("we", or the "Company") was formed as a Delaware corporation on January 31, 2002. On March 14, 2013, the Company changed its corporate name from Lapis Technologies, Inc. to Mict Inc Technologies, Inc. On July 13, 2018, following the sale of its former subsidiary Enertec Systems Ltd., the Company changed the Company name from Mict Inc Technologies, Inc. to MICT, Inc. Our shares of common stock have been listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, since April 29, 2013.

Prior to the Merger, we operated primarily through our Israel-based subsidiary, Micronet. Micronet operates in the growing commercial MRM market. Micronet, through both its Israeli and U.S. operational offices, designs, develops, manufactures and sells rugged mobile computing devices that provide fleet operators and field workforces with computing solutions in challenging work environments. Micronet's vehicle portable tablets are designed to increase workforce productivity and enhance corporate efficiency by offering computing power and communication capabilities that provide fleet operators with visibility into vehicle location, fuel usage, speed and mileage. Furthermore, users are able to manage the drivers in various aspects, such as: driver behavior, driver identification, reporting hours worked, customer/organization working procedures and protocols, route management and navigation based on tasks and time schedule. End users may also receive real time messages for various services, such as pickup and delivery, repair and maintenance, status reports, alerts, notices relating to the start and ending of work, digital forms, issuing and printing of invoices and payments. Through its SmartHub product, Micronet provides its consumers with services such as driver recognition, identifying and preventing driver fatigue, recognizing driver behavior, preventive maintenance, fuel efficiency and an advanced driver assistance system. In addition, Micronet provides third party telematics service providers, or TSPs, a platform to offer services such as "Hours of Service." Micronet previously commenced and continues to evaluate integration with other TSPs.

Micronet is currently entering the video analytics device market by developing an all in-one video telematics device known as Micronet SmartCam. Micronet SmartCam is based on the powerful and flexible Android platform, and is expected to be a ruggedized, integrated, and ready-to-go smart camera supporting complete telematics features designed for in-vehicle use. Coupled with vehicle-connected interfaces, state of the art diagnostic capabilities, and two smart cameras, it offers video analytics and telematics services capabilities, addressing safety, vehicle health, and tracking needs of commercial fleets. MICT believes that Micronet SmartCam provides a versatile, advanced, and affordable mobile computing platform for a variety of fleet management and video analytics solutions. The powerful computing platform, coupled with the Android operating systems, allows its customers to run their applications or pick and choose a set of applications and services from the Micronet marketplace. Micronet's customers consist primarily of application service providers, or ASPs, solution providers specializing in the MRM market and potentially Original Equipment Manufacturer ("OEM") truck and vehicle manufacturers including as part of the aftermarket sales. These companies sell Micronet's products as part of their MRM systems and solutions. Currently, Micronet does not sell directly to end users. Micronet customers are generally MRM solution and service providers, ASP providers in the transportation market, including long haul, local fleets' student transportation (yellow busses) and fleet and field management systems for construction and heavy equipment. Micronet products are used by customers operating vehicle fleets around the world such as in Israel, Canada, USA, Europe and other countries.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company held 49.89% of Micronet's issued and outstanding shares, and together with an irrevocable proxy in our benefit from Mr. David Lucatz, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, we held 50.07% of the voting interest in Micronet as of such date. On February 24, 2019, Micronet closed a public equity offering on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (the "TASE"). As a result of Micronet's offering, our ownership interest in Micronet was diluted from 49.89% to 33.88%. On September 5, 2019, Micronet closed a subsequent public equity offering on the TASE. As a result, our ownership interest in Micronet was further diluted from 33.88% to 30.48%, which was later increased as described herein. The initial decrease in the Company's voting interest in Micronet resulted in the deconsolidation of Micronet's operating results from our financial statements as of February 24, 2019. Therefore, commencing on February 24, 2019, the Company accounted for its ownership in Micronet in accordance with the equity method. As a result of the deconsolidation, the Company recognized a net gain of \$299,000 in February 2019.

On June 10, 2020, the Company announced that MICT Telematics Ltd. will own, assuming that all of the ordinary shares offered in the tender offer were purchased, 45.53% of Micronet's issued and outstanding ordinary shares. Also on June 10, 2020, the Company further informed Micronet that, assuming that the full subscription of such tender offer is accepted, the Company intends to, but shall not be required to, participate in a public offering of Micronet's ordinary shares, pursuant to which the Company may purchase up to \$900,000 of such shares.

Subsequently, on June 23, 2020, the Company announced that, as a result of (i) the completion of the tender offer, in which 5,999,996 of Micronet's ordinary shares were purchased for aggregate proceeds of NIS 1,800,000 (or \$515,000), and (ii) the closing of the public offering, in which the Company purchased 10,334,000 of Micronet's ordinary shares for total consideration of NIS 3,100,200 (or \$887,000), As of September 30, 2020 the Company owns 53.39% of Micronet's outstanding ordinary shares. the company expects to continue to maintain a controlling interest in Micronet in the future.

The consequences of COVID-19, when combined with other events or conditions over which we have little or no control, may create a material uncertainty as to Micronet's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company will continue to monitor the situation closely, but given the uncertainty, management cannot estimate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's financial statements or operations.

In June 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with BNN, pursuant to which BNN agreed to purchase from the Company \$2,000,000 of convertible notes (the "BNN Notes"), which were issued on July 31, 2019. The BNN Notes, which were initially convertible into up to 2,727,272 shares of common stock, were sold together with certain common stock purchase warrants to purchase up to 2,727,272 shares of common stock. On January 21, 2020, the Company entered into the Conversion Agreement with BNN, pursuant to which BNN agreed to convert all outstanding BNN Notes in the amount of \$2,000,000 into 1,818,181 shares of the Company's newlydesignated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, with a stated value of \$1.10 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock").

On June 4, 2019, the Company commenced an offering of its Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stock</u>"), by entering into a securities purchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company sold, in multiple closings, 3,181,818 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Offering</u>"). The Series A Preferred Stock, convertible into up to 6,363,636 shares of common stock of the Company, was issued together with certain preferred warrants (the "<u>Series A Preferred Warrants</u>") to purchase up to 4,772,727 shares of common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$7,000,000 to the Company.

On November 7, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase, with certain investors, pursuant to which, among other things, the Primary Purchasers agreed, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in the Primary Purchase Agreement, to purchase from us 5% senior secured convertible debentures due during 2020 with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15,900,. The proceeds of \$15,900,000 from the sale of the Primary Convertible Debentures were funded on January 21, 2020. Concurrently with entry into the Primary Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a separate Securities Purchase Agreement and, together with the Primary Purchase Agreement, the Purchase Agreements, with certain investors, and, together with the Primary Purchasers, the \_pursuant to which, among other things, the Non-Primary Purchasers agreed, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in the Non-Primary Purchase Agreement, to purchase from us 5% senior secured convertible debentures due during, and, together with the Primary Convertible Debentures, the , with an aggregate principal amount of \$9,000,000, together with the Primary Convertible Debenture Offering, the . The Convertible Debentures were convertible into our shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$1.41 per share. The Primary Purchasers exercised their right to an optional redemption pursuant to Section 6(b) of each Primary Convertible Debenture and declared the occurrence and continuance of an event of default, each of which accelerated the Company's obligation to repay all outstanding balances under the Primary Convertible Debentures . On March 16, 2020, the Outstanding Principle was transferred from the Company to the Purchasers. As a result, the Primary Purchase Agreement was terminated.

On April 21, 2020, MICT, Inc. entered into a series of note purchase agreements with certain investors identified therein pursuant to which, among other things, the Purchasers purchased on July 1, 2020 certain convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$11.0 million. On July 8, 2020, the Company entered into an additional series of purchase agreements with certain other purchaser pursuant to which such purchasers purchased from the Company at such date convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$4.0 million. Accordingly, at total, pursuant to the above, the Company has sold convertible notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15.0 million.

the Convertible Notes included terms allowing for a conversion into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share. The Convertible Notes are generally due two years from the date of issuance, except that certain convertible notes will be due five years from the date of issuance. The Company is obligated to pay interest to the Purchasers on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 1.0% per annum, payable on each conversion date, in cash or, at the Company's option, in shares of common stock. Subject to approval of the Company's stockholders, the Convertible Notes shall be convertible into shares of common stock. Upon the occurrence of certain events, the Purchasers are permitted to require the Company to redeem the Convertible Notes, including any interest that has accrued thereunder, for cash. As of the date hereof and based on the terms included in the convertible notes, following receipt of the Company's stockholders, the Convertible Notes were converted into shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share as set above.

In July 2020, we completed the acquisition of Intermediate pursuant to the Merger Agreement. Intermediate believes it has been well positioned to establish itself, through its operating subsidiaries, as a financial technology company with a significant China marketplace and in other areas of the world. Intermediate has been in the process of building various platforms for business opportunities in various verticals and technology segments it can capitalize on, and it will continue to add the capabilities of such platforms through acquisition or license of technologies to support these efforts in the different market segments as more fully described below. By building secure, reliable and scalable platforms with high volume processing capability, Intermediate believes it is able to provide customized solutions that address the needs of a very diverse client base, each outstanding share of Intermediate was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000, which Convertible Note were converted into shares of common stock of MICT at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share,.

Intermediate's management has over 15 years' experience in dealing with the largest websites and portals on resale of products in China and has deep connections with local governments. Taking advantage of their profound experience and deep connections, such management is seeking to secure material contracts in valuable market segments in China and has developed good opportunities, which will allow Intermediate to access the following market segments: stock trading, oil and gas trading, insurance brokerage and recyclable metal trading through its operating subsidiaries.

On September 8, 2020, the Company and all of the holders of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, entered into a series of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreements (each an Exchange Agreement and together, the "Exchange Agreements"), pursuant to which the Holders exchanged an aggregate of 3,181,818 shares of the Series A Preferred, on a 1-for-2 basis, for an aggregate of 6,363,636 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

The Common Stock issued in exchange for the Series A Preferred was issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for securities exchanged by the issuer and an existing security holder where no commission or other remuneration is paid or given directly or indirectly by the issuer for soliciting such exchange.

On September 10, 2020, the Company and the holder of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, entered into that certain Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Exchange Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 10.1, pursuant to which the Holder exchanged an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Series B Preferred, on a 1-for-1 basis, for an aggregate of 1,818,181 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

The Common Stock issued in exchange for the Series B Preferred was issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for securities exchanged by the issuer and an existing security holder where no commission or other remuneration is paid or given directly or indirectly by the issuer for soliciting such exchange.

### GAIN OF CONTROL OF SUBSIDIARY- MICRONET ACQUISITION

On June 23, 2020, Micronet completed the special tender offer (the "<u>Tender Offer</u>"), in which MICT successfully purchased 5,999,996 shares of Micronet's ordinary shares (the "Ordinary Shares"), in the aggregate amount of NIS 1,800,000 (or \$515,000) offered in the Tender Offer, which brought MICT's ownership interest up to 45.53%.

Also, on June 23, 2020, MICT purchased an additional 10,334,000 shares of Micronet's Ordinary Shares in the aggregate amount of NIS 3,100,200 (or \$887,000), which brought MICT's ownership interest up to 53.39%. Accordingly, MICT obtained voting control over Micronet and, as a result, MICT applied purchase accounting (see the table below) and began to consolidate Micronet beginning on such date. MICT recognized a \$665,000 gain from consolidation.

There are material uncertainties related to events or conditions such as: (i) the effects of COVID-19 on Micronet's overall business (ii) recent accumulated losses, (iii) historical working capital deficiencies, (iv) the significant decrease in demand for the company's products, which results in a delay in the receipt of new orders and, consequently, a lack of sufficient backlog, and (v) a significant slowdown in the business activities of the global economy. The above reasons, among others, create a material uncertainty and cast significant doubt upon Micronet's ability to continue as a going concern.

Management engaged a third-party valuation firm to assist them with the valuation of the intangible assets that are detailed in the schedule below.

Purchased identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective useful lives. The table set forth below summarizes the estimates of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and resulting gain on bargain purchase. In addition, the following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of the acquisition date:

# Micronet LTD Purchase Price Allocation (USD In Thousands)

Total cash consideration (1)		887
Total Purchase Consideration	<u> </u>	887
Total Farenase Consideration	<u>Ф</u>	007
Less:		
D1.6	th.	700
Debt-free net working capital, (2)	\$	788
Property and equipment (2)		661
Right of use assets (2)		310
Other assets (2)		26
Borrowings (2)		(1,675)
Severance payable (2)		(95)
Lease liabilities (2)		(101)
Intangible assets - trade name/ trademarks		270
Intangible assets - developed technology		1,580
Intangible assets - customer relationship		410
Intangible assets - ground		215
Deferred Tax liability		(362)
Fair value of net assets acquired	<u>\$</u>	2,027
Noncontrolling interest		(2,172)
Gain on equity interest		(665)
Equity investment		(921)
Change in investment		(3,758)
		(2,,00)
Goodwill value	ø	2,618
Coolainia (mae	<b>\$</b>	2,018

- (1) Cash paid at the closing of the Micronet public offering.
- (2) Book value used as a proxy for fair value.

### GFH INTERMEDIATE HOLDINGS LTD ("GFHI") ACQUISITION

On July 1, 2020, MICT completed its acquisition of GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd. pursuant to the previously announced Agreement and Plan of Merger entered into on November 7, 2019 by and between MICT, Micronet, GFHI, Global Fintech Holding Ltd,a British Virgin Islands company and the sole shareholder of GFHI, and MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., a British Virgin Islands company and a wholly owned subsidiary of MICT, as amended and restated on April 15, 2020. As described in the Restated Merger Agreement, upon consummation of the Acquisition, the outstanding share of GFHI was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000 issued to GFH by MICT, which Consideration Note has been converted into shares of common stock of MICT at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share.

Management engaged a third-party valuation firm to assist them with the valuation of the intangible assets that are detailed in the schedule below.

As of the date of this Quarterly Report, COVID-19 and the resulting government actions enacted in China and elsewhere have not had a material adverse effect on GFH I financial reports; however, there can be no assurance that GFH I financial reports will not be affected in the future from COVID-19 or resulting government actions.

Purchased identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective useful lives. The table set forth below summarizes the estimates of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and resulting gain on bargain purchase. In addition, the following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of the acquisition date:

# <u>GFH Intermediate Holdings LTD, Purchase Price Allocation</u> (USD In Thousands)

Total share consideration (1)	32,050
Total Purchase Consideration	\$ 32,050
	<del> </del>
Less:	
Intangible assets - trade name/ trademarks	580
Intangible assets - developed technology	11,490
Intangible assets - Customer database (2)	4,500
Deferred Tax liability (3)	(4,308)
Fair value of net assets acquired	\$ 12,262
Goodwill value	\$ 19,788

- (1) The purchase consideration represented the fair value of the Convertible Promissory Notes that were converted into common stock of MICT Inc.
- (2) The Customer database value is based on the cost to recreate, as indicated by Management.
- (3) Represents the income tax effect of the difference between the accounting and income tax bases of the identified intangible assets, using an assumed statutory income tax rate of 26%.

#### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

In addition to providing financial measurements based on generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S., or GAAP, we provide additional financial metrics that are not prepared in accordance with GAAP, or non-GAAP financial measures. Management uses non-GAAP financial measures, in addition to GAAP financial measures, to understand and compare operating results across accounting periods, for financial and operational decision making, for planning and forecasting purposes and to evaluate our financial performance.

Management believes that these non-GAAP financial measures reflect our ongoing business in a manner that allows for meaningful comparisons and analysis of trends in our business, as they exclude expenses and gains that are not reflective of our ongoing operating results. Management also believes that these non-GAAP financial measures provide useful information to investors in understanding and evaluating our operating results and future prospects in the same manner as management and in comparing financial results across accounting periods and to those of peer companies.

The non-GAAP financial measures do not replace the presentation of our GAAP financial results and should only be used as a supplement to, not as a substitute for, our financial results presented in accordance with GAAP.

The non-GAAP adjustments, and the basis for excluding them from non-GAAP financial measures, are outlined below:

- Amortization of acquired intangible assets We are required to amortize the intangible assets, included in our GAAP financial statements, related to the Transaction and the Acquisition. The amount of an acquisition's purchase price allocated to intangible assets and term of its related amortization are unique to these transactions. The amortization of acquired intangible assets are non-cash charges. We believe that such charges do not reflect our operational performance. Therefore, we exclude amortization of acquired intangible assets to provide investors with a consistent basis for comparing pre- and post-transaction operating results.
- Expenses related to beneficial conversion feature expense Those expenses are non-cash expenses and are related to the difference between the stock price at the closing of the Note Purchase Agreements and the conversion price of \$1.10 per share.
- Stock-based compensation is share based awards granted to certain individuals. They are non-cash and affected by our historical stock prices which are irrelevant to forward-looking analyses and are not necessarily linked to our operational performance.
- Expenses related to the purchase of a business These expenses relate directly to the purchase of the GFH I transaction and consist mainly of legal and accounting fees, insurance fees and other consultants. We believe that these expenses do not reflect our operational performance. Therefore, we exclude them to provide investors with a consistent basis for comparing pre- and post-Vehicle Business purchase operating results.

The following table reconciles, for the periods presented, GAAP net loss attributable to MICT to non-GAAP net income attributable to MICT. and GAAP loss per diluted share attributable to MICT.:

	Nine months ended September 30, (Dollars in Thousands, other than			
	share and per share amounts)			amounts)
		2020		2019
GAAP net loss attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(15,559)	\$	(3,222)
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		788		-
Expenses related to beneficial conversion feature expense		8,482		-
Stock-based compensation		2,675		-
Expenses related to purchase of a business		1,295		-
Income tax-effect of above non-GAAP adjustments		(199)		-
Total Non-GAAP net loss attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(2,518)	\$	(3,222)
Non-GAAP net loss per diluted share attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.30)
Weighted average common shares outstanding used in per share calculations		15,048,644		10,583,496
GAAP net loss per diluted share attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(1.03)	\$	(0.30)
Weighted average common shares outstanding used in per share calculations		15,048,644		10,583,496

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measures (Cont.)

		September 30, (Dollars in Thousands, other than share and per share amounts)		
	*			
		2020	2019	
GAAP net loss attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(14,151) \$	(1,210)	
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		788	-	
Expenses related to beneficial conversion feature expense		8,482	-	
Stock-based compensation		2,584	-	
Expenses related to purchase of a business		935	-	
Income tax-effect of above non-GAAP adjustments		(199)	<u>-</u>	
Total Non-GAAP net loss attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(1,561) \$	(1,210)	
Non-GAAP net loss per diluted share attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(0.07) \$	(0.11)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding used in per share calculations		22,832,683	11,009,532	
GAAP net loss per diluted share attributable to Mict, Inc.	\$	(0.61) \$	(0.11)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding used in per share calculations		22,832,683	11,009,532	

Three months ended

#### **Results of Operations**

As discussed above and in the footnotes to our financial statements contained in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, on February 24, 2019, as a result of a public offering by Micronet, our holding in Micronet were reduced to 33.88% of the issued and outstanding shares of Micronet, and on September 5, 2019, such holdings were further reduced to 30.48%. Therefore, Micronet's reports are consolidated in our audited financial statements from January 1, 2019 until February 24, 2019 only.

On June 23, 2020, the company consummated the Tender Offer, pursuant to which the Company purchased 5,999,996 shares of Micronet's ordinary shares (the <u>Ordinary Shares</u>"), in the aggregate amount of NIS 1,800,000 (or \$515,000) offered in the Tender Offer, and the closing of the public offering, in which the Company purchased 10,334,000 shares of Micronet's Ordinary Shares in aggregate amount of NIS 3,100,200 (or \$887,000). As of September 30, 2020, the Company owns 53.39% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares of Micronet. Therefore, Micronet's reports are consolidated in our financial statements from June 23, 2020. and expects to continue to hold a majority voting interest in the future.

On July 1, 2020, the Company completed the Acquisition, pursuant to the previously announced Restated Merger Agreement. As described in the Restated Merger Agreement, upon consummation of the Acquisition, each outstanding share of Intermediate was cancelled in exchange for a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$25,000,000 (the "Consideration Note"), which as of today, the Convertible Note was already converted into shares of common stock of MICT at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share, subject to stockholder approval.

Intermediate is a financial technology company with a significant China marketplace. Intermediate is currently in the process of building various platforms for business opportunities in various verticals and technology segments, including the online trading of stock, oil and gas, and recyclable metal and insurance brokerage (collectively, the "Platforms").

Pursuant to the April 21, 2020, and the July 8, 2020 Agreements entered by MICT with various purchasers for the sale of certain convertible notes as described in the Description of Business above, MICT has sold convertible notes with an aggregate total principal amount of approximately \$15.0 million under such terms as described hereinabove. The Purchase Agreements provide for customary registration rights, pursuant to which the Company was obligated to, among other things, (i) file a registration statement (the "Resale Registration Statement") with the SEC within 180 days following the closing of the Convertible Note Offering for purposes of registering the Conversion Shares and (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Resale Registration Statement which was declared effective by the SEC after filing. As of the date hereof and based on the terms included in the convertible notes, following receipt of the Company's stockholders, the Convertible Notes were converted into 13,636,363 shares of common stock of the Company at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share as set above.

On August 13, 2020, MICT Telematics extended to Micronet a loan aggregate in amount of \$175,000 (the "ThirdLoan" and the "Loan Sum", respectively) that will replace the outstanding intercompany debt, which may be exercised by Micronet during such twelve month period,. The Loan Sum will fund the working capital and general corporate purposes required by Micronet Ltd. and may only be used for such purpose. The Third Loan did not bear any interest.

#### Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020, Compared to Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019

#### Revenues

Revenues for the three and Nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$349,000 and \$349,000, respectively, compared to \$0 and \$477,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents an increase of \$349 in the three month ended September 30, 2020 and a decrease of \$128,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2020. The change in revenues for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 is primarily due to the dilution in our ownership and voting interests in Micronet, causing us to cease consolidating Micronet's operations in our financial statements commencing from February 24, 2019 up until June 23, 2020.

#### Gross Profit (Loss)

Gross profit for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$2,000 and \$2,000, respectively, compared to gross loss of \$0 and \$369,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively, and represents 1% and 1% of the revenues for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. The change in gross profit for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively is mainly a result of the dilution in our ownership and voting interests in Micronet, causing us to cease consolidating Micronet's operations in our financial statements commencing from February 24, 2019 up until June 23, 2020.

#### Selling and Marketing

Selling and marketing costs are part of operating expenses. Selling and marketing costs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$69,000 and \$69,000, respectively, compared to \$0 and \$198,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents an increase of \$69,000 for the three month and decrease of \$129,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. The change is mainly due to the dilution in our ownership and voting interests in Micronet, causing us to cease consolidating Micronet's operations in our financial statements commencing from February 24, 2019 up until June 23, 2020.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative costs are part of operating expenses. General and administrative costs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$4,899,000 and \$6,337,000, respectively, compared to \$501,000 and \$2,161,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents an increase of \$4,398,000 and \$4,176,000, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. The increase is mainly the result of: (i) increase in consultant as a result of the Merger and the April and July Convertible Notes; (ii) increase in expenses of directors and officers insurance; (iii) Increase in share issue expenses to service providers granted due to the Merger; (iv) the consolidation of Intermediate. as from July 1, 2020.

#### **Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs are part of operating expenses. Research and development costs, which mainly include wages, materials, and sub-contractors, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, were \$230,000 and \$230,000, respectively, compared to \$0 and \$261,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents an increase of \$230,000 for the three-month ended September 30, 2020, and a decrease of \$31,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. The change in research and development costs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 is primarily a result of the dilution in our ownership and voting interests in Micronet, causing us to cease consolidating Micronet's operations in our financial statements commencing from February 24, 2019 up until June 23, 2020.

#### Loss from Operations

Our loss from operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$6,016,000 and \$7,454,000, compared to a loss from operations of \$501,000 and \$3,009,000, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. The increase in loss from operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 is mainly a result of the dilution in our ownership and voting interests in Micronet, causing us to cease consolidating Micronet's operations in our financial statements commencing from February 24, 2019 up until June 23, 2020 and increase in General and administrative expenses as described above.

#### Financial Income (Expenses), Net

Financial income (expenses), net for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 were \$(8,960,000) and \$(8,803,000) compared to \$(346,000) and \$(292,000) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents an increase in financial expenses of \$8,614,000 and \$8,511,000, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020. The increase in financial income, net for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, is primarily due to the recognition of beneficial conversion expense of approximately \$8,482,000.

#### Net Loss Attributed to MICT

Our net loss attributed to MICT, Inc. for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively, was \$14,151,000 and \$15,559,000, compared to net loss of \$1,210,000 and \$3,222,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. This represents a decrease of \$12,941,000 and \$12,337,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively, as compared to the same period last year. The decrease in net loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 is mainly a result of increase in General and administrative expenses and increase in financial expenses as described above.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of September 30, 2020, our total cash and cash equivalents balance was \$18,623,000, as compared to \$3,154,000 as of December 31, 2019. This reflects an increase of \$15,469,000 in cash and cash equivalents. The increase in cash and cash equivalents is primarily a result of April and July Convertible Note transaction as described below. And also, from exercise of option and warrants in the third quarter as described below.

As of the date of this Quarterly Report, COVID-19 and the resulting government actions enacted in Israel and elsewhere have not had a material adverse effect on our financial condition; however, there can be no assurance that our financial condition will not be affected in the future from COVID-19 or resulting government actions.

#### Sales of our Securities

Pursuant to the April 21, 2020, and the July 8, 2020 Agreements entered by MICT with various purchasers for the sale of certain convertible notes as described in the Description of Business above, MICT has sold convertible notes with an aggregate total principal amount of approximately \$15.0 million under such terms as described hereinabove

On the third quarter a total number of 2,181,282 warrants previously issued by MICT were exercised by certain holders resulting in receipt by MICT of an aggregate principal amount of \$1.612.327.

In addition, as a result of the exercise of 1,198,000 options issued to consultants and former officers and directors, MICT has received an aggregate principal amount of \$2,365,968.

#### Loans Provided by Us

On September 19, 2019, MICT Telematics entered into a loan agreement with Micronet, pursuant to which MICT Telematics loaned Micronet \$250,000, on certain terms and conditions. The proceeds from the First Loan were designated, per the terms of the First Loan, for Micronet's working capital and general corporate needs. The First Loan did not bear any interest and was due and payable upon the earlier of (i) December 31, 2019; or (ii) at such time Micronet receives an investment of at least \$250,000 from non-related parties.

In view of Micronet's working capital needs, on November 18, 2019, the Company entered into an additional loan agreement with Micronet for the loan of \$125,000, pursuant to terms and conditions identical to those governing the First Loan, including the repayment terms. Accordingly, at such date (and prior to the approval of the Convertible Loan by Micronet's shareholders on January 1, 2020 as set forth hereunder), the Company granted to Micronet, pursuant to the First Loan and Second Loan, an accumulated loans in the total sum of \$375,000.

On November 13, 2019, the Company and Micronet executed a convertible loan agreement pursuant to which the Company agreed to loan to Micronet \$500,000 in the aggregate. The Convertible Loan bears interest at a rate of 3.95% calculated and is paid on a quarterly basis. In addition, the Convertible Loan, if not converted, shall be repaid in four equal installments, the first of such installment payable following the fifth quarter after the issuance of the Convertible Loan, with the remaining three installments due on each subsequent quarter thereafter, such that the Convertible Loan shall be repaid in full upon the lapse of 24 months from its grant. In addition, the outstanding principal balance of the Convertible Loan, and all accrued and unpaid interest, is convertible at the Company's option, at a conversion price equal to 0.38 NIS per Micronet share. Pursuant to the Convertible Loan agreement, Micronet also agreed to issue the Company an option to purchase up to one of Micronet's ordinary shares for each ordinary share that it issued as a result of a conversion of the Convertible Loan, at an exercise price of 0.60 NIS per share, exercisable for a period of 15 months.

On January 1, 2020, the Convertible Loan transaction was approved at a general meeting of the Micronet shareholders and as a result, the Convertible Loan and the transactions contemplated thereby entered into effect. At such time, the First Loan and Second Loan were repaid to us and the Convertible Loan was provided.

On July 5, 2020, with the execution of a capital consolidation carried out by Micronet ltd, the conversion price of the loan principal and the interest that has not yet been repaid was adjusted for shares of 0.1 NIS pare value to 5.7 NIS per share and the exercise of the options to which MICT will be entitled if the loan principal and interest are converted into shares to 9 NIS per share of 0.1 NIS pare value.

On August 13, 2020, MICT Telematics extended to Micronet an additional loan in the aggregate amount of \$175,000 (the "Loan" and the "Loan Sum", respectively) which governing the existing outstanding intercompany debt. The Loan does not bear any interest and is provided for a period of twelve (12) months. The Loan Sum was granted for the purpose of supporting Micronet's working capital and general corporate needs.

#### Debt Repayment

As of September 30, 2020, our total debt was \$1,139,000 as compared to \$1,856,000 on December 31, 2019. The change in total debt is due to: (i) the conversion of the BNN Note on January 21, 2020, previously issued on July 31, 2019, into 1,818,181 shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock on February 3, 2020; (ii) the consolidation of Micronet Ltd. as from June 23, 2020.

#### Total Current Assets, Trade Accounts Receivable and Working Capital

As of September 30, 2020, our total current assets were \$21,237,000, as compared to \$4,417,000 on December 31, 2019. The increase is primarily due to (i) the increase in cash and cash equivalents as a result from the April and July Convertible Notes, and (ii) the consolidation of Micronet from June 23, 2020, and (iii) exercise of option and warrants.

As of September 30, 2020, our working capital was \$16,141,000, as compared to \$4,127,000 at December 31, 2019. The increase is primarily due to (i) the increase in cash and cash equivalents as a result from the April and July Convertible Notes, and (ii) the consolidation of Micronet from June 23, 2020, and (iii) exercise of option and warrants.

Our working capital may be increased if the \$477,000 of proceeds from the sale of our previously wholly owned subsidiary, Enertec, shall be released from an escrow account pursuant to that certain purchase agreement with Coolisys Technologies Inc., or Coolisys, a subsidiary of DPW Holdings, Inc., or DPW as further set hereunder (under legal procedures). This is amount is currently in dispute in view of the legal proceedings between the parties as further detailed hereunder.

#### Financing Needs

The Company will be required to support its own operational financial needs, which include, among others, our general and administrative costs (such as for our various consultants in regulatory, tax, legal, accounting and other areas of business) and our financing costs related to the loans and funding instruments assumed by us.

We expect the net proceeds from the sale of the securities will be used to fund the growth and development of our insurance business, as well as for working capital and for other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies that are complementary to our business, but we currently have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Based on our current business plan, and in view of our cash balance following the transactions described in this Item 2, we anticipate that our cash balances will be sufficient to permit us to conduct our operations and carry out our contemplated business plans for at least the next 12 months from the date of this Quarterly Report.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks.

Not applicable.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures.

#### Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

Pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the 'Exchange Act'), the Company carried out an evaluation with the participation of the Company's management, including Mr. Darren Mercer, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Arie Rand, the Company's Chief Financial Officer (our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, respectively), of the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined under Rule 13a-15(e) or Rule 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of September 30, 2020. Based upon that evaluation, the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

### Changes in internal control over financial reporting

No change occurred in the Company's internal control over financial reporting during the quarterly period ended September 30, 2020, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

In conjunction with, and as a condition to, the closing, the Company, Enertec, Coolisys, DPW and Mr. David Lucatz, our former Chief Executive Officer and director, executed a consulting agreement, or the Consulting Agreement, whereby we, via Mr. Lucatz, will provide Enertec with certain consulting and transitional services over a 3 year period as necessary and requested by the Coolisys (but in no event to exceed 20% of Mr. Lucatz's time). Coolisys (via Enertec) will pay us an annual consulting fee of \$150,000 as well as issue us 150,000 restricted shares of DPW Class A Common Stock, or the DPW Equity, for such services, to be vested and released from restriction in three equal installments, with the initial installment vesting the day after the closing and the remaining installments vesting on each of the first 2 anniversaries of the closing. In the event of a change of control in the Company, or if Mr. Lucatz shall no longer be employed by us, the rights and obligations under the Consulting Agreement shall be assigned to Mr. Lucatz along with the DPW Equity.

In connection with the Share Purchase Agreement, based on an indemnification claim issued by Coolisys to the escrow agent alleging for breach of the Share Purchase Agreement, the Escrow Amount remained in escrow. On July 21, 2020, MICT management, a wholly owned subsidiary of the company and MICT (the "Seller Parties") received a statement of claim filed in the District Court of Tel Aviv by Coolisys against the Seller Parties and its Board members [at the time the transaction was closed/after the transaction closed], in the amount of approximately \$2,500,000, (the "Claim"). Pursuant to the Claim, Coolisys is alleging that certain misrepresentations in the Share Purchase Agreement resulted in losses to Coolisys and requesting, among other things, that the Court instruct the release of the Escrow Amount held by the escrow agent to Coolisys. The Company intends to defend the Claim and its position in court. An initial response is due to be filed on or before December 1, 2020. MICT and defendant directors have issued a notice of the Claim to its director and office insurance carrier seeking coverage. As of the date of hereof, the Escrow Amount remains in escrow, the annual consulting Fee has not been paid and the DPW Equity was never issued to MICT.

In March 2017, MICT entered into an Investment Banking Agreement <a href="mailto:the">the "Sunrise Agreement"</a>) with Sunrise Securities LLC and Trump Securities LLC <a href="mailto:collectively.">collectively.</a>
"Sunrise") through Sunrise's principal, Amnon Mandelbaum, pursuant to which Sunrise agreed to assist MICT in identifying, analyzing, structuring, and negotiating suitable business opportunities, such as a sale of stock or assets, merger, tender offer, joint venture, financing arrangement, private placement, or any similar transaction or combination thereof. Pursuant to a merger transaction closed by MICT as well as certain private placements completed by the Company Sunrise has raised a claim for the payment of certain fees in connection with the Agreement. Pursuant to demand issued by Sunrise is claiming the payment of an amount of \$140,000 based on its involvement in a \$9 million financing closed by MICT during July 2019 as well as the right to receive warrants comprised of 7% of the aggregate number of converted shares of common stock and warrants issued under such financing. Sunrise has requested further disclosure and may have additional claims which may give rise to litigation and/or other legal disputes. The parties have had disagreements about the applicability of the Sunrise Agreement and Company disputes in full or partially the claims. While parties are discussing a potential settlement there can be no assurance that a settlement will be reached with respect to such disagreements.

On September 22, 2020, the Company entered into a settlement and release agreement with Craig Marshak, or Marshak, in connection with a claim filed by Marshak against the Company and additional defendants. Pursuant to settlement and in consideration for a customary release and waiver for the benefit of MICT, MICT agreed to pay Marshak a sum of \$125,000 in cash. Mr. Marshak then dismissed such claim.

On November 3, 2020, the Company entered into a settlement and release agreement with Maxim Group LLC, or Maxim, pursuant to which the Company and Maxim agreed to release one another from any and all claims arising out of that certain advisory agreement entered into by and between Maxim and BNN Technology PLC on February 22, 2018. In consideration therefor, as of today the Company was issued to Maxim \$500,000 of Common Stock and to file a resale registration with respect to such shares.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Please refer to the Company's Risk Factors included in the Company's 424(b)(5) Prospectus filed with the SEC on November 5, 2020.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

None

Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities.

None.

#### Item 4. Risk Factors

Please refer to our note on forward-looking statements on page 16 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which is incorporated into this item by reference.

In addition to the other information set forth in this report, you should carefully consider the risk factors discussed in our 2019 Annual Report. The risks described in such 2019 Annual Report are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and stock price.

#### **Item 5. Other Information**

None.

# Item 6. Exhibits.

# Exhibit

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 15, 2020, by and among the Company, Intermediate and GFH (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2020).
3.1*	Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, as amended
4.1	Form of Convertible Notes (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2020).
4.2*	Consideration Note
4.3*	Form of November 2020 Warrant
10.1	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2020, by and between the Company and the Purchasers listed therein (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2020).
10.2*	Form of Conversion Agreement
10.3*	Separation Agreement by and between MICT, Inc. and David Lucatz
10.4*	Loan Agreement between MICT, Inc. and Micronet Ltd., dated August 13, 2020
10.5	2020 Equity Incentive Plan
10.6*	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement
10.7*	Form of Placement Agency Agreement
11.1*	Arie Rand's Employment Agreement
31.1*	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
31.2*	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
32.1**	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
32.2**	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
101*	The following materials from MICT, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2020, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

- \* Filed herewith
- \*\* Furnished herewith

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MICT, INC.

By: /s/ Darren Mercer Name: Darren Mercer Date: November 18, 2020

Date: November 18, 2020

Title: Interim Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Arie Rand

Name: Arie Rand

Title: Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF MICT, INC.

MICT, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") does hereby certify:

**FIRST:** The name of the corporation is MICT, Inc. (hereinafter called the "Corporation").

SECOND: The Corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 31, 2002 (the "Original Certificate of incorporation"). Certificates of Amendment to the Original Certificate of Incorporation were filed on April 23, 2002, October 17, 2002, March 14, 2013, October 1, 2014 and July 13, 2018 with the Secretary of State of Delaware (the "Certificate of Incorporation"). The Corporation's Certificate of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on July 29,2019, as amended December 30, 2019. The Corporation's Certificate of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 21, 2020.

**THIRD:** That Article IV of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting the first paragraph of Article IV in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 265,000,000, of which 250,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock of the par value of \$0.001 per share and 15,000,000 shares shall be Preferred Stock of the par value of \$0.001 per share of which up to 3,181,818 shares shall be Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and up to 1,818,182 shall be Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The rights, preferences and limitations of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are set forth on Exhibit A and B annexed hereto, respectively and incorporated by reference herein.

FOURTH: That Article IV of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, is hereby further amended by deleting the second and third paragraphs of Article IV in their entirety.

FIFTH: The aforesaid amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228 and 242 of the DGCL.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be duly executed by the undersigned this 8th day of September, 2020.

MICT, INC.

/s/ Darren Mercer

Name: Darren Mercer

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware Secretary of State Division of Corporations Delivered 07:00 PM 09/08/2020 FILED 07:00 PM 09/08/2020 SR 20207164126 - File Number 3487399

# AMENDED AND RESTATED AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

by and among

MICT, INC. as MICT,

## MICT MERGER SUBSIDIARY INC.,

as Merger Sub,

# ${\bf GFH\ INTERMEDIATE\ HOLDINGS\ LTD.,}$

as Intermediate,

and

# ${\bf GLOBAL\ FINTECH\ HOLDINGS\ LTD.}$

as Intermediate Shareholder

Dated as of April 15, 2020

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
I. MERGER	2
1.1. Merger	2
1.2. Effective Time	2
1.3. Effect of the Merger	2
1.4. Merger Consideration	2
1.5. Organizational Documents of Surviving Company	2
1.6. Effect of Merger on Issued Securities of Intermediate	3
1.7. Effect of Merger on Merger Sub Shares	3
1.8. Surrender of Intermediate Securities	3
1.9. Lost, Stolen or Destroyed MICT Certificates	4
1.10. Taking of Necessary Action; Further Action	4
1.11. Sunrise Agreement	4
1.12. Effect of Merger on MICT Options	4
<u>II. CLOSING</u>	5
2.1. Closing	5
III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF MICT AND MERGER SUB	5
3.1. Organization and Standing	5
3.2. Authorization; Binding Agreement	6
3.3. Governmental Approvals	6
3.4. Non-Contravention	6
3.5. Capitalization	7
3.6. SEC Filings and MICT Financials	8
3.7. Absence of Certain Changes	9
3.8. Compliance with Laws	9
3.9. Actions; Orders; Permits	9
3.10. Taxes and Returns	9
3.11. Employees and Employee Benefit Plans	10
3.12. Real Property	10
3.13. Personal Property	11
3.14. Title to and Sufficiency of Assets	11
3.15. Material Contracts	11
3.16. Transactions with Affiliates	12
3.17. Investment Company Act	12
3.18. Finders and Brokers	12
3.19. Certain Business Practices	12
3.20. Insurance	13
3.21. Subsidiaries	13
3.22. Information Supplied	14
3.23. Merger Sub Activities	14
3.24. Disclosure	14
ARTICLE IV. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF INTERMEDIATE	14
4.1 Organization and Standing	15
4.2. Authorization; Binding Agreement	15
4.3. Governmental Approvals	15
4.4. Non-Contravention	15
4.5. Capitalization	16
4.6. Financial Statements	16
4.7. Absence of Certain Changes	17

i

4.8. Compliance with Laws	17
4.9. Actions; Orders; Permits	18
4.10. Taxes and Returns	18
4.11. Intellectual Property	19
4.12. Employees and Employee Benefit Plans	20
4.13. Real Property	20
4.14. Personal Property	21
4.15. Title to and Sufficiency of Assets	21
4.16. Material Contracts	22
4.17. Transactions with Affiliates	22
4.18 Finders and Brokers	22
4.19. Rule 506(d) Representation	22
4.20. Regulation S	22
4.21. The Business	22
<u>V. COVENANTS</u>	23
5.1. Access and Information	23
5.2. Conduct of Business of MICT	23
5.3. Conduct of Business of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder	26
5.4. Audited Financial Statements	26
5.5. MICT Public Filings	26
5.6. No Solicitation	26
5.7. No Trading	27
5.8. Notification of Certain Matters	28
5.9. Efforts	28
5.10. Further Assurances	30
5.11 Proxy Statement	30
5.12. Public Announcements	31
5.13. Confidential Information	32
5.14. Documents and Information	33
5.15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers; Tail Insurance	33
5.16. Legends	34
5.17. Registration Rights	35
5.18. Disclosure Schedules	36
5.19. MICT Due Diligence	36
5.20. Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets	36
5.21. Post-Closing Board of Directors	36
5.22. Intermediate Shareholder's Activities	36
5.23. LTIP	37
<u> </u>	
VI. CLOSING CONDITIONS	37
6.1. Conditions of Each Party's Obligations	37
6.2. Conditions to Obligations of Intermediate	38
6.3. Conditions to Obligations of MICT and Merger Sub	39
6.4. Frustration of Conditions	40
VI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
VII. TERMINATION AND EXPENSES	40
7.1. Termination	40
7.2. Reserved	41
7.3. Effect of Termination	42
7.4. Fees and Expenses	42
THE TWO WIND EMPORED	72

<u>VI. MISCELI</u>	<u>LANEOUS</u>	42		
8.1. Notices		42		
8.2. Binding I	Effect; Assignment	43		
8.3. Third Par	ties control to the control of the c	43		
8.4. Governin	g Law; Jurisdiction	43		
8.5. WAIVER	OF JURY TRIAL	44		
8.6. Specific 1	Performance	44		
8.7. Severability				
8.8. Amendm	<u>ent</u>	44		
8.9. Waiver		44		
8.10. Entire A	<u>agreement</u>	45		
8.11. Interpre		45		
8.12. Counter		46		
8.13. Non-Su	rvival of Representations, Warranties, Covenants and Agreements	46		
VII. DEFINIT		46		
9.1. Certain D		46		
9.2. Section R	<u>References</u>	53		
INDEX OF EXHIBITS				
Exhibit	Description			
Exhibit A	Form of Consideration Note			
Exhibit B	Form of Joinder Agreement			

# AMENDED AND RESTATED AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

This AMENDED AND RESTATED AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of April 15, 2020, by and among (i) MICT, Inc., a Delaware corporation (together with its successors, "MICT"), (ii) MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., upon execution of a joinder hereto, a to-be-formed British Virgin Islands company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of MICT ("Merger Sub"), (iii) GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company ("Intermediate") and (iv) solely for the limited purposes of Sections 1.4, 5.3, 5.17, 5.20, 5.21 and 5.22 hereof, Global Fintech Holdings Ltd., a British Virgin Islands business company and the sole shareholder of Intermediate ("Intermediate Shareholder"). MICT, Merger Sub (upon execution of a joinder hereto), Intermediate and solely for the limited purposes of Sections 1.4, 5.3, 5.17, 5.20, 5.21 and 5.22 hereof, Intermediate Shareholder, are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" and, collectively, as the "Parties".

# **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, MICT, indirectly through its subsidiaries, is a developer, manufacturer and provider of mobile computing platforms for the mobile logistics management market in the United States, Europe and Israel;

WHEREAS, Intermediate is a British Virgin Islands business company engaged in the business of providing software-based services for the Fintech industry through a robust platform that can transact massive volumes of transactions simultaneously with differing products (collectively, the "Business");

WHEREAS, the Parties desire and intend to effect a business combination transaction whereby Merger Sub will merge with and into Intermediate, with Intermediate continuing as the surviving entity, as a result of which each share of Intermediate that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (as defined below) shall no longer be outstanding and shall automatically be cancelled, in exchange for the right of the holder thereof to receive a convertible promissory note which shall be convertible into shares of common stock of MICT (the "Merger", and together with the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the "Transactions"), all upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Delaware Act (as defined herein) and the BVI Act (as defined herein), as applicable;

WHEREAS, MICT has entered into and/or shall enter into on or before the Closing securities purchase agreements with certain investors (the *PIPE Investors*") pursuant to which such PIPE Investors will make investments in MICT in a private placement transaction in the aggregate amount of up to Fifteen Million U.S. Dollars (\$15,000,000) in consideration for the issuance of senior secured convertible notes of MICT (such transactions, the "*PIPE Investment*");

WHEREAS, the Parties hereto other than Intermediate Shareholder entered into that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger on November 7, 2019 (the *Original Agreement*"). The Parties desire to amend and restate the Original Agreement in its entirety to read as set forth herein;

WHEREAS, the boards of directors of MICT and Intermediate have each, and the board of Merger Sub shall have, following its formation and prior to execution of a joinder to this Agreement, (i) determined that the Transactions are fair, advisable and in the best interests of their respective companies and security holders, and (ii) approved this Agreement and the Transactions, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein (including but not limited to those described in Article VI); and

WHEREAS, certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Article IX hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises set forth above, which are incorporated in this Agreement as if fully set forth below, and the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I MERGER

- 1.1 Merger. At the Effective Time, and subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the plan of merger and the articles of merger to be prepared by the Parties (the "Plan of Merger" and the "Articles of Merger" respectively), and in accordance with the applicable provisions the BVI Act, Intermediate, as a constituent party for the purpose of the BVI Act, shall consummate the Merger, pursuant to which Merger Sub shall be merged with and into Intermediate, with Intermediate as the surviving entity for the purpose of the BVI Act, following which the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub shall cease and Intermediate shall continue as the surviving company. Intermediate, as the surviving company after the Merger, is hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "Surviving Company" (provided, that references to Intermediate for periods after the Effective Time shall include the Surviving Company).
- 1.2 Effective Time. Intermediate and Merger Sub shall cause the Merger to be consummated by filing the Articles of Merger and any other documents required to be filed pursuant to the BVI Act with the British Virgin Islands Registrar of Corporate Affairs (the "BVI Registrar"), in accordance with the relevant provisions of the BVI Act (the time at which such filing is registered by the BVI Registrar, or such later time as may be specified in the Articles of Merger, being the "Effective Time").
- 1.3 Effect of the Merger. At the Effective Time, the effect of the Merger shall be as provided in this Agreement, the Articles of Merger and the applicable provisions of the BVI Act. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, at the Effective Time:
- (a) assets of every description, including choses in action and the business of each of Intermediate and Merger Sub, immediately vests in Intermediate; and
  - (b) Intermediate is liable for all claims, debts, liabilities and obligations of each of Intermediate and Merger Sub.
- 1.4 <u>Merger Consideration</u>. As consideration for the Merger, MICT shall deliver to the Intermediate Shareholder, a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of Twenty Five Million U.S. Dollars (\$25,000,000), substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "Consideration Note"), which Consideration Note shall be (i) under certain circumstances, automatically convertible into 22,727,273 shares of MICT Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares") at a conversion price of \$1.10 per share, and (ii) if not converted, repaid by returning the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets. For the avoidance of doubt, no cash payment shall be required in the event of any repayment of the Consideration Note. In addition, the delivery of the Consideration Note shall not be deemed to be in consideration for any share capital or other equity interest in or debt of Intermediate Shareholder.
- 1.5 <u>Organizational Documents of Surviving Company.</u> At the Effective Time, the Memorandum and Articles of Association of Intermediate, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall become the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Surviving Company.

1.6 Effect of Merger on Issued Securities of Intermediate. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of any Party or the holders of securities of MICT, Intermediate or Merger Sub:

- (a) Intermediate Shares. All Intermediate Shares issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will automatically be cancelled and cease to exist in exchange for the right to receive the Consideration Note, with the Intermediate Shareholder being entitled to receive the Consideration Note, without interest, upon delivery of the Transmittal Documents in accordance with Section 1.8. As of the Effective Time, the holders of certificates previously evidencing Intermediate Shares outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall cease to have any rights with respect to such shares except as provided herein or by Law.
- (b) Transfers of Ownership. If any certificate for securities of the Surviving Company is to be issued in a name other than that in which the certificate surrendered in exchange therefor is registered, it will be a condition of the issuance thereof that the certificate so surrendered will be properly endorsed (or accompanied by an appropriate instrument of transfer) and otherwise in proper form for transfer and that the person requesting such exchange will have paid to the Surviving Company or any agent designated by it any transfer or other Taxes required by reason of the issuance of a certificate for securities of the Surviving Company in any name other than that of the registered holder of the certificate surrendered, or established to the satisfaction of the Surviving Company or any agent designated by it that such tax has been paid or is not payable.
- (c) No Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 1.6, none of the Surviving Company, MICT or any other Party hereto shall be liable to any Person for any amount properly paid to a public official pursuant to any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar law.
- 1.7 Effect of Merger on Merger Sub Shares At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger, all of the shares of Merger Sub issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into an equal number of shares of the Surviving Company, with the same rights, powers and privileges as the shares so converted and shall constitute the only outstanding shares of capital stock of the Surviving Company.

# 1.8 Surrender of Intermediate Securities.

- (a) The Consideration Notes issued to Intermediate Shareholder upon the surrender of the Intermediate Shares in accordance with the terms hereof shall be deemed to have been issued in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to such securities.
- (b) The Intermediate Shareholder shall be entitled to receive the Consideration Note as consideration for the cancellation of the Intermediate Shares represented by the Intermediate Certificate(s), as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Time, but subject to the delivery to MICT of the following items (collectively, the "Transmittal Documents"): the Intermediate Certificate(s) for its Intermediate Shares (if any), and such other documents as may be reasonably requested by MICT in respect of the Intermediate Shares it shall hold at the Effective Time.

- 1.9 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed MICT Certificates In the event any certificates shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, MICT shall issue in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed certificates or securities, as the case may be, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the holder thereof ("Lost Certificate Affidavit"), such securities, as may be required by MICT; provided, however, that MICT may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificates to deliver a bond in such sum as it may reasonably direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Surviving Company with respect to the certificates alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.
- 1.10 Taking of Necessary Action; Further Action If, at any time after the Effective Time, any further action is necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and to vest the Surviving Company with full right, title and possession to all assets, property, rights, privileges, powers and franchises of Merger Sub as required by the BVI Act, the officers and directors of MICT and Merger Sub are fully authorized in the name of their respective entities to take, and will take, all such lawful and necessary action, so long as such action is not inconsistent with this Agreement.
- 1.11 Sunrise Agreement. The Parties acknowledge that after the Closing, the board of MICT shall take all necessary action to increase the number of shares of MICT Common Stock to such number of shares as the board reasonably determines will be sufficient for it to, if necessary, issue a number of shares equivalent in value to any potential claim for compensation under the letter agreement between MICT, Sunrise Securities LLC ("Sunrise Securities") and Trump Securities ("Trump Securities"), dated March 13, 2017 (the "Sunrise Agreement") that is brought by Sunrise Securities, Trump Securities or their respective Affiliates against any of MICT, Intermediate Shareholder or their respective Subsidiaries. In the event any such claim is finally adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction in favor of Trump Securities, Sunrise Securities or any of their Affiliates, MICT shall issue such shares of MICT Common Stock to Intermediate Shareholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the number of shares of MICT Common Stock issued to Intermediate Shareholder exceed seven percent (7%) of the issued and outstanding shares of MICT Common Stock immediately following the issuance of (i) any compensation shares adjudicated in favor of Sunrise Securities, Trump Securities or their Affiliates, and (ii) the compensation shares to Intermediate Shareholder as contemplated herein above.
- 1.12 Effect of Merger on MICT Options In connection with the Merger, the MICT board of directors shall have adopted appropriate resolutions and taken all other actions necessary and appropriate to provide that the vesting of each unexpired and unexercised MICT option (the "MICT Options") shall be accelerated in full effective as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, consistent with the provisions of this Section 1.12. At the Effective Time, all MICT Options that are outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time shall survive the Closing, and for a period of at least fifteen months from the Closing Date (as defined below), any and all equity incentive plans of MICT, including but not limited to the 2012 Stock Incentive Plan and the 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, as in effect on the date of this Agreement, and any registration statement(s) on Form S-8 or otherwise relating to the shares underlying the MICT Options issuable thereunder, shall remain in effect. At the Effective time, any restriction on the exercise of any MICT Option shall continue in full force and effect and the term, exercisability and other provisions of such MICT Options shall otherwise remain unchanged; provided, however, that the vesting of all such options shall be fully accelerated, and they will become fully exercisable as of the Effective Time; and provided further that notwithstanding the termination of the employment or directorship of any optionholder, each MICT Option shall expire on the 15-month anniversary of the Closing Date, and to the extent provided under the terms of any MICT Option, such MICT Option shall, in accordance with its terms, be subject to further adjustment as appropriate to reflect any stock split, dividend or subdivision of shares, stock dividend, reverse stock split, consolidation of shares, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction.

# ARTICLE II CLOSING

2.1 <u>Closing</u>. Unless this Agreement is earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of <u>Article VII</u> and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in <u>Article VI</u>, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "*Closing*") shall take place at the offices of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole, LLP ("*EGS*"), located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor, on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day after all the Closing conditions to this Agreement have been satisfied or waived at 10:00 a.m. local time, or at such other date, time or place as MICT and Intermediate may agree (the date and time at which the Closing is actually held being the "*Closing Date*").

# ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF MICT AND MERGER SUB

Except as set forth in (i) the disclosure schedules delivered by MICT and Merger Sub to Intermediate pursuant to Section 5.18 hereof, which shall include all schedules, annexes and attachments required to be delivered by MICT pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (the "MICT Disclosure Schedules"), the Section numbers of which correspond to the Section numbers of this Agreement to which they refer, or (ii) the SEC Reports that are available on the SEC's website through EDGAR, MICT represents and warrants to Intermediate as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date and Merger Sub represents to Intermediate as of the date Merger Sub executes a joinder to this Agreement in the form of Exhibit B hereto and as of the Closing Date, as follows:

3.1 Organization and Standing. MICT and Merger Sub are each corporations or companies duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware and the British Virgin Islands, respectively. Each of MICT and Merger Sub has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as now being conducted and as proposed to be conducted. Each of MICT and Merger Sub is duly qualified or licensed and in good standing to do business in each jurisdiction in which the character of the property owned, leased or operated by it or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification or licensing necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, individually or in the aggregate with any such other failures, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect with respect to MICT and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. MICT and Merger Sub have heretofore made available to Intermediate accurate and complete copies of the Organizational Documents of MICT and Merger Sub as currently in effect. As of the date hereof and as of the Effective Time neither MICT nor Merger Sub is in violation of any provision of its Organizational Documents or any agreements with its shareholders, except where any such violations, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect with respect to MICT and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. Merger Sub was formed for the sole purpose of effecting the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any Ancillary Document. Accordingly, prior to the Effective Time, Merger Sub had no material business, operations, property, assets or Liabilities.

3.2 Authorization; Binding Agreement. Each of MICT and Merger Sub has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party, to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (a) have been duly and validly authorized by the board of directors of MICT and Merger Sub and (b) no corporate proceedings, other than as set forth elsewhere in this Agreement, on the part of MICT or Merger Sub are necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which such Party is a party or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been, and each Ancillary Document to which each of MICT and Merger Sub is a party has been or shall be when delivered, duly and validly executed and delivered by MICT and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of this Agreement and such Ancillary Documents by the other parties hereto and thereto, constitutes, or when delivered shall constitute, the valid and binding obligation of MICT and Merger Sub, enforceable against such Party in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and moratorium laws and other laws of general application affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by any applicable statute of limitation or by any valid defense of set-off or counterclaim, and the fact that equitable remedies or relief (including the remedy of specific performance) are subject to the discretion of the court from which such relief may be sought (collectively, the "Enforceability Exceptions").

3.3 Governmental Approvals. No Consent of or with any Governmental Authority, on the part of MICT or Merger Sub is required to be obtained or made in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by MICT or Merger Sub of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party or the consummation by MICT and Merger Sub of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, other than (a) pursuant to Antitrust Laws, (b) such filings as contemplated by this Agreement, (c) any filings required with Nasdaq or the SEC with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the PIPE Investment), (d) applicable requirements, if any, of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and/ or any other U.S. federal securities laws and rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder or otherwise (the "Federal Securities Laws"), and (e) where the failure to obtain or make such Consents or to make such filings or notifications, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT.

3.4 Non-Contravention. Except as otherwise described in Schedule 3.4, the execution and delivery by MICT and Merger Sub of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party, the consummation by MICT and Merger Sub of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and compliance by such Party with any of the provisions hereof and thereof, will not (a) conflict with or violate any provision of such Party's Organizational Documents, (b) subject to obtaining the Consents from Governmental Authorities referred to in Section 3.3 hereof, and the waiting periods referred to therein having expired, and any condition precedent to such Consent or waiver having been satisfied, conflict with or violate any Law, Order or Consent applicable to such Party or any of its properties or assets, or (c) (i) violate, conflict with or result in a breach of, (ii) constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default) under, (iii) result in the termination, withdrawal, suspension, cancellation or modification of, (iv) accelerate the performance required by such Party under, (v) result in a right of termination or acceleration under, (vii) give rise to any obligation to make payments or provide compensation under, (vii) result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of such Party under, (viii) give rise to any obligation to obtain any third party Consent or provide any notice to any Person or (ix) give any Person the right to declare a default, exercise any remedy, claim a rebate, chargeback, penalty or change in delivery schedule, accelerate the maturity or performance, cancel, terminate or modify any right, benefit, obligation or other term under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any MICT Material Contract except for any deviations from any of the foregoing clauses (a), (b) or (c) that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT or materially impair the ability of MICT on a timely basis to consumma

# 3.5 Capitalization.

- (a) MICT is authorized to issue 25,000,000 shares of MICT Common Stock, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. The issued and outstanding MICT Securities on a fully diluted basis as of the date of this Agreement (including all MICT Warrants, whether or not 'in the money') are set forth on Schedule 3.5(a). All outstanding MICT Securities are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to or issued in violation of any purchase option, right of first refusal, preemptive right, subscription right or any similar right under any provision of the Delaware Act, MICT's Charter or any Contract to which MICT is a party. None of the outstanding MICT Securities has been issued in violation of any applicable securities Laws. Except for Merger Sub and as otherwise as set forth on EDGAR, MICT does not have any Subsidiaries or own any equity interests in any other Person.
- (b) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.5(a) and the notes thereto, there are no options, warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any shares or other equity interests of MICT or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, or that otherwise confer on the holder any right to acquire any shares or other equity interests in or of MICT, or the right to share in the equity, profits, earnings, losses or gains of MICT, or preemptive rights or rights of first refusal or first offer, nor are there any Contracts, commitments, arrangements or restrictions to which MICT or, to the Knowledge of MICT, any of its stockholders are a party or bound relating to any equity securities of MICT, whether or not outstanding. There are no outstanding or authorized equity appreciation, phantom equity or similar rights with respect to MICT. Other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement, there are no outstanding obligations of MICT to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any shares of MICT or to provide funds to make any investment (in the form of a loan, capital contribution or otherwise) in any Person. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.5(b), there are no shareholders agreements, voting trusts or other agreements or understandings to which MICT is a party with respect to the voting of any shares of MICT.
  - (c) other than Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 3.5(c), MICT has no Indebtedness as of the date of this Agreement.
- (d) Since January 1, 2020 and except as contemplated by this Agreement, MICT has not declared or paid any distribution or dividend in respect of its shares and it has not repurchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired any of its shares, and MICT's board of directors has not authorized any of the foregoing. Any distributions or dividend declared or paid prior to January 1, 2020 by MICT or any of its Subsidiaries were lawfully distributed.

# 3.6 SEC Filings and MICT Financials.

(a) Since the date of its formation, MICT, has filed all forms, pro formas, reports, schedules, statements, registration statements, prospectuses, proxies and other documents required to be filed or furnished by MICT with the SEC under the Securities Act and/or the Exchange Act, together with any amendments, restatements or supplements thereto, and will file all such forms, pro formas, reports, schedules, statements and other documents required to be filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement, except where any such failures, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect with respect to MICT and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. Except to the extent available on the SEC's web site through EDGAR, MICT has delivered to Intermediate copies in the form filed with the SEC of all of the following: (i) MICT's annual reports on Form 10-K for each fiscal year of MICT beginning with the first year MICT was required to file such a form, (ii) MICT's quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for each fiscal quarter that MICT filed such reports to disclose its quarterly financial results in each of the fiscal years of MICT referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) all other forms, pro formas, reports, registration statements, prospectuses, proxies and other documents (other than preliminary materials) filed by MICT with the SEC since the beginning of the first fiscal year referred to in clause (i) above (the forms, reports, registration statements, prospectuses and other documents referred to in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above, whether or not available through EDGAR, are, collectively, the "SEC Reports") and (iv) all certifications and statements required by (A) Rules 13a-14 or 15d-14 under the Exchange Act, and (B) 18 U.S.C. §1350 (Section 906 of SOX) with respect to any report referred to in clause (i) above (collectively, the "Public Certifications"). The SEC Reports (x) were prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations thereunder and (y) did not, as of their respective effective dates (in the case of SEC Reports that are registration statements filed pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act) and at the time they were filed with the SEC (in the case of all other SEC Reports) and, if amended prior to the date hereof, as of the date of such amendment, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Public Certifications are each true as of their respective dates of filing. As used in this Section 3.6, the term "file" shall be broadly construed to include any manner permitted by SEC rules and regulations in which a document or information is furnished, supplied or otherwise made available to the SEC. As of the date of this Agreement, (A) MICT's Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq, (B) other than as set forth in Schedule 3.6, MICT has not received any written deficiency notice from Nasdaq relating to the continued listing requirements of such MICT Securities, (C) there are no Actions pending or, to the Knowledge of MICT, threatened against MICT by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority with respect to any intention by such entity to suspend, prohibit or terminate the quoting of such MICT Securities on Nasdaq and (D) such MICT Securities are in material compliance with all of the applicable listing and corporate governance rules of Nasdaq.

(b) The financial statements and notes of MICT contained or incorporated by reference in the SEC Reports (the MICT Financials"), were complete and correct in all material respects as of their respective dates and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position and the results of operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows of MICT at the respective dates of and for the periods referred to in such financial statements, to the extent as may be permitted by the rules of the SEC and subject to normal year-end audit adjustments that will not be material in amount or effect, all in accordance with (i) GAAP methodologies applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved and (ii) Regulation S-X or Regulation S-K, as applicable (except as may be indicated in the notes thereto and for the omission of notes and audit adjustments in the case of unaudited quarterly financial statements to the extent permitted by Regulation S-X or Regulation S-K, as applicable).

(c) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.6 and except as and to the extent reflected or reserved against in the MICT Financials, MICT has not incurred any Liabilities or obligations of the type required to be reflected on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP that is not adequately reflected or reserved on or provided for in the MICT Financials, other than (i) Liabilities of the type required to be reflected on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP that have been incurred since the date of the last audited balance sheet in the MICT Financials in the ordinary course of business and which are not material in amount, (ii) normal and recurring current Liabilities that have been incurred by MICT since the date of MICT's audited consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019 in the ordinary course of business and that are not material in amount, (iii) Liabilities for performance of obligations of MICT under Contracts (other than for breach thereof), (iv) Liabilities described in Schedule 3.6, and (v) Liabilities incurred in connection with the Transactions.

(d) The accounts receivable of MICT as reflected on the MICT Financials arose in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and represent bona fide claims against debtors for sales and other charges, and none of the Accounts Receivable is subject to any claim of offset, recoupment, set-off or counterclaim and, to the Knowledge of MICT, there are no facts or circumstances (whether asserted or unasserted) that could give rise to any such claim.

- 3.7 <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.7</u> or as disclosed on EDGAR<sub>2</sub> or for actions expressly contemplated by this Agreement, since December 31, 2019, MICT has (a) conducted its business only in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (b) not been, subject to a Material Adverse Effect and (c) has not taken any action or committed or agreed to take any action that would be prohibited by <u>Section 5.2(b)</u> (without giving effect to <u>Schedule 5.2</u>) if such action were taken on or after the date hereof without the consent of Intermediate.
- 3.8 Compliance with Laws. MICT has since January 1, 2016, been, in compliance with all Laws applicable to it and the conduct of its business except for such noncompliance which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT, and MICT has not received written notice alleging any violation of applicable Law in any material respect by which MICT or any of its properties, assets, employees, business or operation are or were bound or affected. Without limiting the foregoing, MICT's business does not involve the use or development of, or engagement in, encryption technology, or, to MICT's Knowledge, other technology whose development, commercialization or export is restricted under applicable Law, and to MICT's Knowledge their respective business does not require MICT or any of its Subsidiaries to obtain a license from any Governmental Authority in the United States or elsewhere.
- 3.9 Actions; Orders; Permits. In the past five (5) years, there is no pending or, to the Knowledge of MICT, threatened Action to which MICT is subject which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT, nor, to the Knowledge of MICT, is there any reasonable basis for any such Action to be made. There is no Action that MICT has pending against any other Person. Neither MICT, nor, to the Knowledge of MICT, any of its directors or officers, are subject to any Orders of any Governmental Authority, nor are any such Orders pending. As of the date of this Agreement, none of the directors or officers of MICT have in the past five (5) years been charged with, indicted for, arrested for, or convicted of any felony or any crime involving fraud. MICT holds and has at all times held in all material respects all Permits necessary to lawfully conduct its business as presently conducted, and to own, lease and operate its assets and properties, all of which are in full force and effect, except where the failure to hold such Permit or for such Permit to be in full force and effect would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT.

# 3.10 Taxes and Returns.

(a) MICT has or will have timely filed, or caused to be timely filed, all Tax Returns required to be filed by it (taking into account all available extensions), which Tax Returns are true, accurate, correct and complete in all material respects, and has timely paid, collected or withheld, or caused to be timely paid, collected or withheld (whether or not shown on any Tax Return), all Taxes required to be paid, collected or withheld, other than such Taxes for which adequate reserves in MICT Financials have been established in accordance with GAAP and has no Liability for Taxes in excess of the amounts so paid. The MICT Financials reflect all material Liabilities for unpaid Taxes of MICT for the periods (or portions of periods) covered by the MICT Financials. MICT has no material Liability for unpaid Taxes accruing after the MICT Financials date, except for Taxes arising in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice. There are no audits, examinations, investigations or other proceedings pending against MICT in respect of any Tax, and MICT has not been notified in writing of any proposed Tax claims or assessments against MICT (other than, in each case, claims or assessments for which adequate reserves in MICT Financials have been established in accordance with GAAP or are immaterial in amount). There are no Liens with respect to any Taxes upon any of MICT's assets, other than Permitted Liens. MICT has no outstanding waivers or extensions of any applicable statute of limitations to assess any material amount of Taxes. There are no outstanding requests by MICT for any extension of time within which to file any Tax Return or within which to pay any Taxes shown to be due on any Tax Return.

- (b) Since January 1, 2020, MICT has not (i) changed any Tax accounting methods, policies or procedures except as required by a change in Law, (ii) made, revoked, or amended any material Tax election, (iii) filed any amended Tax Returns or claim for refund or (iv) entered into any closing agreement affecting or otherwise settled or compromised any material Tax Liability or refund.
- (c) To the Knowledge of MICT, and based on advice of counsel: (a) there are no jurisdictions in which MICT is legally required to file a Tax Return other than the jurisdictions in which MICT has filed Tax Returns; (b) MICT is not subject to Tax in any jurisdiction other than its country of incorporation, organization or formation by virtue of having employees, a permanent establishment or any other place of business in such jurisdiction; and (c) MICT is and has always been a tax resident solely in the U.S.
- (d) MICT does not participate nor has it ever participated in or engaged in any transaction involving Tax planning that requires reporting under applicable Tax Law, including with respect to U.S. federal, state or local value added Taxes or similar services or sales Taxes ("VAT"), if any.
- (e) There are no applicable Tax holidays or incentives. MICT is in compliance in all material respects with the requirements for any applicable Tax holidays or incentives and none of the Tax holidays or incentives will be jeopardized in any material respect by the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any Ancillary Document.
- (f) MICT is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable transfer pricing laws and regulations, including, if applicable, the execution and maintenance of contemporaneous documentation substantiating the transfer pricing practices and methodology of MICT. The prices for any property or services (or for the use of any property) provided by or to MICT or any of its Subsidiaries are arm's length prices for purposes of all applicable transfer pricing laws.
- (g) Each of the MICT Subsidiaries is duly registered for the purposes of VAT and has complied in all material respects with all requirements concerning VAT.
- 3.11 Employees and Employee Benefit Plans. Other than as set forth in Schedule 3.11 MICT does not (a) have any paid employees or (b) maintain, sponsor, contribute to or otherwise have any Liability under, any Benefit Plans.
- 3.12 Real Property. Schedule 3.12 contains a complete and accurate list of all premises currently leased or otherwise used or occupied by MICT and its Subsidiaries for the operation of the business of MICT and its Subsidiaries, and of all current leases, lease guarantees, agreements and documents related thereto, including all amendments, terminations and modifications thereof or waivers thereto (collectively, the "MICT Real Property Leases"), as well as the current annual rent and term under each MICT Real Property Lease. MICT has provided to Intermediate a true and complete copy of each MICT Real Property Lease. The MICT Real Property Leases are valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their terms and are in full force and effect. To the Knowledge of MICT, no event has occurred which (whether with or without notice, lapse of time or both or the happening or occurrence of any other event) would constitute a default on the part of MICT or any of its Subsidiaries or any other party under any of MICT Real Property Leases, and neither MICT nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice of any such condition or any intention of lessor to change any terms of the MICT Real Property Leases. With respect to each of the MICT Real Property Leases, MICT's possession and quiet enjoyment of the MICT Real Property Leases has not been disturbed, and to the Knowledge of MICT, there are no disputes with respect to such MICT Real Property Leases.

3.13 Personal Property. Each item of Personal Property which is currently owned, used or leased by MICT with a book value or fair market value of greater than Seventy-Five Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$75,000) is set forth on Schedule 3.13, along with, to the extent applicable, a list of lease agreements, lease guarantees, security agreements and other agreements related thereto, including all amendments, terminations and modifications thereof or waivers thereto ("MICT Personal Property Leases"). Except as set forth in Schedule 3.13, all such items of MICT Personal Property are in good operating condition and repair (reasonable wear and tear excepted consistent with the age of such items), and are suitable for their intended use in the business of MICT. The operation of MICT's business as it is now conducted or presently proposed to be conducted is not dependent upon the right to use the Personal Property of Persons other than a MICT Subsidiary, except for such Personal Property that is owned, leased or licensed by, or otherwise contracted to, a MICT Subsidiary, MICT has provided to Intermediate a true and complete copy of each of MICT Personal Property Leases, and in the case of any oral MICT Personal Property Lease, a written summary of the material terms of such MICT Personal Property Lease. MICT Personal Property Leases are valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their terms and are in full force and effect. To the Knowledge of MICT, no event has occurred which (whether with or without notice, lapse of time or both or the happening or occurrence of any other event) would constitute a default on the part of a MICT or any other party under any of MICT Personal Property Leases, and MICT has not received notice of any such condition.

3.14 Title to and Sufficiency of Assets. MICT has good and marketable title to, or a valid leasehold interest in or right to use, all of its assets (real and personal) that are used in or necessary for the conduct of MICT's business as it is now conducted or presently proposed to be conducted, free and clear of all Liens other than (a) Permitted Liens, (b) the rights of lessors under leasehold interests and (iii) Liens specifically identified on the MICT Financials. The assets and properties (including Intellectual Property rights and contractual rights) currently owned, leased or licensed by MICT and its Subsidiaries constitute all of the assets, rights and properties that are necessary for the operation of the businesses of MICT as it is now conducted or that are used or held by MICT and its Subsidiaries for use in the operation of the businesses of MICT and its Subsidiaries, and taken together, are adequate and sufficient for the operation of the businesses of MICT and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted. MICT does not own, license or otherwise have any right, title or interest in any material Intellectual Property.

# 3.15 Material Contracts.

(a) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.15(a), other than this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents, there are no Contracts to which MICT is a party or by which any of its properties or assets may be bound, subject or affected, which (i) create or impose a Liability greater than One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$100,000), (ii) may not be cancelled by MICT on less than ninety (90) days' prior notice without payment of a material penalty or termination fee or (iii) prohibits, prevents, restricts or impairs in any material respect any business practice of MICT as its business is currently conducted, any acquisition of material property by MICT, or restricts in any material respect the ability of MICT from engaging in business as currently conducted by it or from competing with any other Person (each, a "MICT Material Contract"). All MICT Material Contracts have been made available to Intermediate other than those that are exhibits to the SEC Reports.

(b) With respect to each MICT Material Contract: (i) the MICT Material Contract is legal, valid, binding and enforceable in all material respects against MICT and, to the Knowledge of MICT, the other parties thereto, and is in full force and effect (except, in each case, as such enforcement may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions); (ii) MICT is not in breach or default in any material respect, and no event has occurred that with the passage of time or giving of notice or both would constitute such a breach or default in any material respect by MICT, or permit termination or acceleration by the other party, under such MICT Material Contract; and (iii) to the Knowledge of MICT, no other party to any MICT Material Contract is in breach or default in any material respect, and no event has occurred that with the passage of time or giving of notice or both would constitute such a breach or default by such other party, or permit termination or acceleration by MICT under any MICT Material Contract.

- 3.16 <u>Transactions with Affiliates. Schedule 3.16</u> sets forth a true, correct and complete list of the Contracts and arrangements that are in existence as of the date of this Agreement under which there are any existing or future Liabilities or obligations between MICT and any (a) present or former director, officer or employee or Affiliate of MICT, or any immediate family member of any of the foregoing, or (b) record or beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of MICT's outstanding capital stock as of the date hereof.
- 3.17 Investment Company Act. MICT is not an "investment company" or a Person directly or indirectly "controlled" by or acting on behalf of an "investment company", in each case within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 3.18 <u>Finders and Brokers</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.18</u>, no broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission from MICT, Intermediate or any of their respective Affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of MICT.

# 3.19 Certain Business Practices.

- (a) Neither MICT, its Subsidiaries nor any of their respective Representatives acting on their behalf, has since the inception of MICT or the applicable Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, (i) used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity, (ii) unlawfully offered, made, promised or authorized the giving of any payment or anything of value to foreign or domestic government officials or employees, to foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns or violated any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010, (iii) made any other unlawful payment or (iv) in the past five (5) years, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any unlawful gift or similar benefit in any material amount to any customer, supplier, governmental employee or other Person who is or may be in a position to help or hinder MICT or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction.
- (b) The operations of MICT are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with money laundering statutes in all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Authority, and no Action involving MICT with respect to the any of the foregoing is pending or, to the Knowledge of MICT, threatened.
- (c) None of MICT or any of its directors or officers, or, to the Knowledge of MICT, any other Representative acting on behalf of MICT is currently identified on the specially designated nationals or other blocked person list or otherwise currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"), and MICT has not, directly or indirectly, used any funds, or loaned, contributed or otherwise made available such funds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person, in connection with any sales or operations in any other country sanctioned by OFAC or for the purpose of financing the activities of any Person currently subject to, or otherwise in violation of, any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC in the last five (5) fiscal years.

(d) MICT (i) has maintained in all material respects complete and accurate books and records, including records of payments to any agents, consultants, representatives, third parties and government officials, (ii) has not knowingly made any false or fictitious entries in its books and records relating to any unlawful offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or unlawful offer, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value, including any bribe, kickback or other illegal or improper payment and (iii) has not established or maintained a secret or unrecorded fund or account.

3.20 Insurance. Schedule 3.20 lists all insurance policies (by policy number, insurer, coverage period, coverage amount, annual premium and type of policy) held by MICT relating to MICT or its business, properties, assets, directors, officers and employees, copies of which have been provided to Intermediate. All premiums due and payable under all such insurance policies have been timely paid and MICT is otherwise in material compliance with the terms of such insurance policies. All such insurance policies are in full force and effect, and to the Knowledge of MICT, since January 1, 2016, there is no threatened termination of, or material premium increase with respect to, any such insurance policies. Since January 1, 2016, there have been no insurance claims made by MICT. MICT has reported to its insurers all claims and pending circumstances that would reasonably be expected to result in a claim, except where such failure to report such a claim would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect on MICT.

3.21 Subsidiaries. The name of each Subsidiary of MICT is set forth in MICT's most recent Form 10-K filed with the SEC. All of the outstanding equity securities of each Subsidiary of MICT are duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable (if applicable), and were offered, sold and delivered in compliance with all applicable Laws, and the Organizational Documents of the issuing Subsidiary and are owned by MICT free and clear of all Liens (other than those, if any, imposed by such Subsidiary's Organizational Documents). There are no Contracts to which MICT or any of its Affiliates is a party or bound with respect to the voting (including voting trusts or proxies) of the equity interests of any Subsidiary of MICT other than the Organizational Documents of any such Subsidiary. There are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, rights, agreements, subscriptions, convertible securities or commitments to which any Subsidiary of MICT is a party or which are binding upon any Subsidiary of MICT providing for the issuance or redemption of any shares or other equity interests of any Subsidiary of MICT. There are no outstanding equity appreciation, phantom equity, profit participation or similar rights granted by any Subsidiary of MICT. No Subsidiary of MICT has any limitation on its ability to make any distributions or dividends to its equity holders, whether by Contract, Order or applicable Law. None of MICT or any of its Subsidiaries is a participant in any joint venture, partnership or similar arrangement. MICT has no outstanding or anticipated obligations, guarantees or Liabilities with respect to any current or former direct or indirect Subsidiary, including Micronet, other than with respect to the obligations set forth in (i) that certain Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2017, by and among MICT, Enertec Management Ltd., Enertec Systems 2001 Ltd. and Coolisys Technologies Inc. (the "Enertec Share Purchase Agreement") including certain indemnification obligations related the

3.22 Information Supplied. The representations or warranties of MICT in this Article III are true, complete and correct as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. None of the information supplied or to be supplied by MICT, including without limitation the MICT Financials, expressly for inclusion or incorporation by reference: (a) in any Current Report on Form 8-K, and any exhibits thereto or any other report, form, registration or other filing made with any Governmental Authority (including the SEC) with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Ancillary Documents; (b) in the Proxy Statement; or (c) in the mailings or other distributions to Intermediate and/or prospective investors with respect to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or in any amendment to any of documents identified in (a) through (c), will, when filed, made available, maide dor distributed, as the case may be, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. None of the information supplied or to be supplied by MICT expressly for inclusion or incorporation by reference in any of the Signing Press Release, the Signing Filing, the Closing Press Release or the Closing Filing will, when filed or distributed, as applicable, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, MICT makes no representation, warranty or covenant with respect to any information supplied by or on behalf of Intermediate, or its Affiliates.

3.23 Merger Sub Activities. Since its formation, Merger Sub has not engaged in any business activities other than as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, and it does not own directly or indirectly any ownership, equity, profits or voting interest in any Person and it has no assets or Liabilities except those incurred in connection with this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents to which it is a party and the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and, other than this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents to which it is a party, Merger Sub is not a party to or bound by any Contract.

3.24 <u>Disclosure</u>. No representations or warranties by MICT in this Agreement (as modified by the MICT Disclosure Schedules) or the Ancillary Documents, (a) contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact, or (b) omits or will omit to state, when read in conjunction with all of the information contained in this Agreement, the MICT Disclosure Schedules and the Ancillary Documents, any fact necessary to make the statements or facts contained therein not materially misleading. There is no fact that MICT has not disclosed to Intermediate in writing and of which MICT or any of its Subsidiaries is aware that is likely to have a Material Adverse Effect. No due diligence, investigation or analysis made or carried out by or on behalf of Intermediate shall in any manner affect, restrict the benefit of Intermediate or limit any of MICT's warranties and representations or any other obligations of MICT.

# ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF INTERMEDIATE

Except as set forth in the disclosure schedules delivered by Intermediate to MICT pursuant to Section 5.18 hereof, which shall include all schedules, annexes and attachments required to be delivered by Intermediate pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including but not limited to Schedule 4.15) (the "Intermediate Disclosure Schedules"), the Section numbers of which correspond to the Section numbers of this Agreement to which they refer, Intermediate hereby represents and warrants to MICT and Merger Sub, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing, as described below. All representations and warranties made by Intermediate with respect to its assets, business and operations on the date hereof and as of the Closing shall also be made with respect to, and shall include, the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets.

- 4.1 <u>Organization and Standing</u>. Intermediate is a British Virgin Islands business company duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the British Virgin Islands. Intermediate has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on (i) its business as now being conducted and (ii) the Business. Intermediate is duly qualified or licensed and in good standing to do business in each jurisdiction in which the character of the property owned, leased or operated by it or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification or licensing necessary. Intermediate has heretofore made available to MICT, accurate and complete copies of the Organizational Documents of Intermediate as currently in effect. As of the date hereof and as of the Effective Time, Intermediate is not in violation of any provision of its Organizational Documents.
- 4.2 <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Binding Agreement</u>. Intermediate has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party, to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (a) have been duly and validly authorized by the board of directors of Intermediate and by the Intermediate Shareholder and (b) no other corporate proceedings, other than as set forth elsewhere in the Agreement, on the part of Intermediate is necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been, and each Ancillary Document to which Intermediate is a party has been or shall be when delivered, duly and validly executed and delivered by Intermediate and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of this Agreement and such Ancillary Documents by the other parties hereto and thereto, constitutes, or when delivered by such Party shall constitute, the valid and binding obligation of such Party, enforceable against such Party in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability thereof may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions.
- 4.3 Governmental Approvals. No Consent of or with any Governmental Authority, on the part of Intermediate is required to be obtained or made in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by Intermediate of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party or the consummation by such Party of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, other than (a) pursuant to Antitrust Laws, (b) such filings as contemplated by this Agreement, (c) any filings required with Nasdaq or the SEC with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (d) applicable requirements, if any, of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and/ or any state "blue sky" securities Laws, and the rules and regulations thereunder, and (e) where the failure to obtain or make such Consents or to make such filings or notifications, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on Intermediate.
- 4.4 Non-Contravention. The execution and delivery by Intermediate of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party, the consummation by Intermediate of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and compliance by Intermediate with any of the provisions hereof and thereof, will not (a) conflict with or violate any provision of Intermediate's Organizational Documents or the Organizational Documents of Intermediate Shareholder, (b) subject to obtaining the Consents from Governmental Authorities referred to in Section 4.3 hereof, and the waiting periods referred to therein having expired, and any condition precedent to such Consent or waiver having been satisfied, conflict with or violate any Law, Order or Consent applicable to Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder or any of its properties or assets, or (c) (i) violate, conflict with or result in a breach of, (ii) constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default) under, (iii) result in the termination, withdrawal, suspension, cancellation or modification of, (iv) accelerate the performance required by Intermediate under, (v) result in a right of termination or acceleration under, (vii) give rise to any obligation to make payments or provide compensation under, (vii) result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of such Intermediate under, (vii) give rise to any obligation to obtain any third party Consent or provide any notice to any Person or (ix) give any Person the right to declare a default, exercise any remedy, claim a rebate, chargeback, penalty or change in delivery schedule, accelerate the maturity or performance, cancel, terminate or modify any right, benefit, obligation or other term under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, any Material Contract of Intermediate (including the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets), except for any deviations from any of the foregoing clauses (a), (b) or (c) that would materially impair the abi

#### 4.5 Capitalization.

(a) Intermediate is authorized to issue 50,000 shares of \$0.001 par value per share. As of the date of this Agreement, there is one (1) share of Intermediate issued and outstanding, which is owned by Intermediate Shareholder. The outstanding share of Intermediate is duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and is not subject to or issued in violation of any purchase option, right of first refusal, preemptive right, subscription right or any similar right under any provision of the BVI Act, the Intermediate Charter or any Contract to which Intermediate is a party. The outstanding Intermediate share has not been issued in violation of any applicable securities Laws. Prior to giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, Intermediate does not have any Subsidiaries or own any equity interests in any other Person

(b) There are no options, warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any shares or other equity interests of Intermediate or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, or that otherwise confer on the holder any right to acquire any shares or other equity interests in or of Intermediate, or preemptive rights or rights of first refusal or first offer, nor are there any Contracts, commitments, arrangements or restrictions to which Intermediate or, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, any of its shareholders are a party or bound relating to any equity securities of Intermediate, whether or not outstanding. There are no outstanding or authorized equity appreciation, phantom equity or similar rights with respect to Intermediate. Other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement, there are no outstanding obligations of Intermediate to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any shares of Intermediate or to provide funds to make any investment (in the form of a loan, capital contribution or otherwise) in any Person. There are no shareholders agreements, voting trusts or other agreements or understandings to which Intermediate is a party with respect to the voting of any shares of Intermediate.

(c) Since its formation and except as contemplated by this Agreement, Intermediate has not declared or paid any distribution or dividend in respect of its shares and has not repurchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired any of its shares, and Intermediate's board of directors has not authorized any of the foregoing.

# 4.6 Financial Statements.

(a) As used herein, the term "Intermediate Financials" means the unaudited financial statements of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder (including, in each case, any related notes thereto), consisting of the balance sheets of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder as of December 31, 2019 (the "Balance Sheet Date"), and the related unaudited income statement, changes in shareholder equity and statements of cash flows for the year then ended. True and correct copies of the Intermediate Financials shall be provided to MICT prior to the Closing. The Intermediate Financials (i) accurately reflect the books and records of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder as of the times and for the periods referred to therein, (ii) were prepared in accordance with IFRS, consistently applied throughout and among the periods involved (except that the unaudited statements exclude the footnote disclosures and other presentation items required for IFRS and exclude year-end adjustments which will not be material in amount), and (iii) fairly present in all material respects the financial position of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder as of the respective dates thereof and the consolidated results of the operations and cash flows of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder for the periods indicated. Intermediate has never been subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

- (b) All of the financial books and records of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder are complete and accurate in all material respects and have been maintained in the ordinary course consistent with past practice and in accordance with applicable Laws. Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder are not and have not been subject to or involved in any fraud, including such that involves management or other employees. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.6(b), since its formation, none of Intermediate Shareholder or its Representatives has received any written complaint, allegation, assertion or claim regarding the accounting or auditing practices, procedures, methodologies or methods of any Intermediate or its internal accounting controls, including any written complaint, allegation, assertion or claim that any Intermediate has engaged in questionable accounting or auditing practices.
  - (c) Intermediate does not have any Indebtedness as of the date of this Agreement.
- (d) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.6(d). Intermediate is not subject to any Liabilities or obligations (whether or not required to be reflected on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS), except for those that are either (i) adequately reflected or reserved on or provided for in the consolidated balance sheet of Intermediate as of the Balance Sheet Date contained in Intermediate Financials or (ii) not material and that were incurred after the Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice (other than Liabilities for breach of any Contract or violation of any Law).
- 4.7 <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.6</u> or for actions expressly contemplated by this Agreement, since December 31, 2019, Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder have (a) conducted their businesses (including but not limited to the Business) only in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (b) not been, subject to a Material Adverse Effect and (c) not taken any action or committed or agreed to take any action that would be prohibited by <u>Section 5.3</u> if such action were taken on or after the date hereof without the consent of MICT.
- 4.8 Compliance with Laws. Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder have since their formation, been, in compliance with all Laws applicable to them and the conduct of their business (including but not limited to the Business) except for such noncompliance which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and neither Intermediate nor Intermediate Shareholder have received written notice alleging any violation of applicable Law in any material respect by which Intermediate or Intermediate or any of their properties, assets, employees, business or operation (including the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) are or were bound or affected. Without limiting the foregoing, Intermediate's and Intermediate Shareholder's business (including the Business), as currently conducted and as contemplated to be conducted in connection with the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, does not involve the use or development of, or engagement in, encryption technology, or, to Intermediate's Knowledge, other technology whose development, commercialization or export is restricted under applicable Law, and to Intermediate's Knowledge their respective business does not require Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder to obtain a license from any Governmental Authority in the United States or elsewhere.

4.9 Actions: Orders; Permits. Since their formation, there is no pending or, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, threatened Action to which Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder is subject which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on Intermediate or the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, nor, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, is there any reasonable basis for any such Action to be made. There is no Action that Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder has pending against any other Person. Neither Intermediate, nor, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, any of its directors or officers, are subject to any Orders of any Governmental Authority, nor are any such Orders pending. As of the date of this Agreement, none of the directors or officers of Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder have in the past five (5) years been charged with, indicted for, arrested for, or convicted of any felony or any crime involving fraud. Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder hold and have at all times held all Permits necessary to lawfully conduct their business (including the Business) as presently conducted, and to own, lease and operate its assets and properties (including the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets), all of which are in full force and effect, except where the failure to hold such Permit or for such Permit to be in full force and effect would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on Intermediate.

# 4.10 Taxes and Returns.

(a) Intermediate has or will have timely filed, or caused to be timely filed, all Tax Returns required to be filed by it (taking into account all available extensions), which Tax Returns are true, accurate, correct and complete in all material respects, and has timely paid, collected or withheld, or caused to be timely paid, collected or withheld (whether or not shown on any Tax Return), all Taxes required to be paid, collected or withheld, other than such Taxes for which adequate reserves in Intermediate Financials have been established in accordance with IFRS and has no Liability for Taxes in excess of the amounts so paid. The Intermediate Financials reflect all material Liabilities for unpaid Taxes of Intermediate for the periods (or portions of periods) covered by the Intermediate Financials. Intermediate has no material Liability for unpaid Taxes accruing after the Intermediate Financials date, except for Taxes arising in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice. There are no audits, examinations, investigations or other proceedings pending against Intermediate in respect of any Tax, and Intermediate has not been notified in writing of any proposed Tax claims or assessments against Intermediate (other than, in each case, claims or assessments for which adequate reserves in Intermediate Financials have been established in accordance with IFRS or are immaterial in amount). There are no Liens with respect to any Taxes upon any of Intermediate's assets, other than Permitted Liens. Intermediate has no outstanding waivers or extensions of any applicable statute of limitations to assess any material amount of Taxes. There are no outstanding requests by Intermediate for any extension of time within which to file any Tax Return or within which to pay any Taxes shown to be due on any Tax Return.

(b) Since January 1, 2020, Intermediate has not (i) changed any Tax accounting methods, policies or procedures except as required by a change in Law, (ii) made, revoked, or amended any material Tax election, (iii) filed any amended Tax Returns or claim for refund or (iv) entered into any closing agreement affecting or otherwise settled or compromised any material Tax Liability or refund.

(c) To the Knowledge of Intermediate, and based on advice of counsel: (a) there are no jurisdictions in which Intermediate is legally required to file a Tax Return other than the jurisdictions in which Intermediate has filed Tax Returns and (b) Intermediate is not subject to Tax in any jurisdiction other than its country of incorporation, organization or formation by virtue of having employees, a permanent establishment or any other place of business in such jurisdiction.

# 4.11 Intellectual Property.

(a) Schedule 4.11(a) sets forth: (i) all Patents and Patent applications, Trademarks and service mark registrations and applications, copyright registrations and applications and registered Internet Assets and applications owned or licensed by Intermediate (including all of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) or otherwise used or held for use by Intermediate in which Intermediate is the owner, applicant, registrant or assignee ("Registered IP"), specifying as to each item, as applicable: (A) the nature of the item, including the title, (B) the owner of the item, (C) the jurisdictions in which the item is issued or registered or in which an application for issuance or registration has been filed and (D) the issuance, registration or application numbers and dates; and (ii) all material unregistered Intellectual Property owned or purported to be owned by Intermediate or reasonably necessary for the performance of the Business. Each item of Registered IP is valid (or in the case of applications, applied for) and, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, subsisting and enforceable, all registration, maintenance and renewal fees currently due in connection with such Registered IP have been paid and all documents, recordations and certificates in connection with such Registered IP currently required to be filed have been filed with the relevant patent, copyright, trademark or other authorities in the applicable jurisdictions, for the purposes of prosecuting, maintaining and perfecting such Registered IP and recording Intermediate has's ownership interests therein. Schedule 4.11(a)(ii) sets forth all Intellectual Property licenses, sublicenses and other agreements or permissions (IP Licenses') (other than "shrink wrap," "click wrap," and "off the shelf" software agreements and other agreements for Software commercially available on reasonable terms to the public generally with license, maintenance, support and other fees of less than Fifty Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$10,000) per year (collectively, "Off-the-Shelf Software"), which are not required to be listed, although such licenses are "IP Licenses" as that term is used herein), under which Intermediate is a licensee or otherwise is authorized to use or practice any Intellectual Property, and describes (A) the applicable Intellectual Property licensed, sublicensed or used and (B) any royalties, license fees or other compensation due from Intermediate, if any. Intermediate owns, free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens), has valid and enforceable rights in, and has the unrestricted right to use, sell, license, transfer or assign, all Intellectual Property currently used, licensed or held for use by Intermediate, and previously used or licensed by Intermediate, except for the Intellectual Property that is the subject of IP Licenses. No item of Registered IP that consists of a pending Patent application fails to identify all pertinent inventors, and for each Patent and Patent application in Registered IP, Intermediate have obtained valid assignments of inventions from each inventor. Intermediate has (or will have, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) full title and exclusive ownership of, or is duly licensed under or otherwise authorized to use, all Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to carry on the Business and make available the Intermediate product or service, free and clear of any Liens, other than restrictions under the IP Licenses, the Off-the-Shelf Software or Open Source software. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.11(a), all Registered IP is owned exclusively by Intermediate without, any obligation to pay royalties, licensing fees or other fees, or otherwise account to any third party with respect to such Registered IP.

(b) Intermediate has a valid and enforceable license to use all Intellectual Property that is the subject of IP Licenses applicable to Intermediate (including that which pertains to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets). IP Licenses include all of the licenses, sublicenses and other agreements or permissions necessary to operate Intermediate (including following the transfer of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) as presently conducted other than "shrink wrap", "click wrap", and "off the shelf" software agreements and other agreements for Software commercially available on reasonable terms to the public. Intermediate (or Intermediate Shareholder, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) has performed all material obligations imposed on it in IP Licenses, has made all payments required to date, and Intermediate (or Intermediate Shareholder, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) is not, nor, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, is any other party thereto, in breach or default thereunder, nor has any event occurred that with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute a default thereunder. The continued use by Intermediate of the Intellectual Property that is the subject of IP Licenses in substantially the same manner that it is currently being used is not restricted by any applicable license of Intermediate. All registrations for Copyrights, Patents, Trademarks and Internet Assets that are owned by or exclusively licensed to Intermediate (or Intermediate Shareholder, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) are valid and in force, and all applications to register any Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks are pending and in good standing, all without challenge of any kind. Intermediate (or Intermediate Shareholder, with respect to the Intermediate Under Shareholder Transferred Assets) is not a party to any Contract that requires the assignment to any Person all of its rights in any Intellectual Property developed by I

(c) <u>Schedule 4.11(c)</u> sets forth all licenses, sublicenses and other agreements or permissions under which Intermediate is, or shall be upon the completion of the transfer to it of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, the licensor (each, a "*Outbound IP License*"), and for each such Outbound IP License, describes (i) the applicable Intellectual Property licensed, (ii) the licensee under such Outbound IP License, and (iii) any royalties, license fees or other compensation due to Intermediate, if any. Intermediate has performed all material obligations imposed on it in the Outbound IP Licenses, and Intermediate is not, nor, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, is any other party thereto, in breach or default thereunder, nor has any event occurred that with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute a material default thereunder.

(d) No Action is pending or, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, threatened against Intermediate (or, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, Intermediate Shareholder) that challenges the validity, enforceability, ownership, or right to use, sell, license or sublicense any Intellectual Property currently owned, licensed, used or held for use by Intermediate in any material respect. Neither Intermediate nor Intermediate Shareholder has received any written or, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, oral notice or claim asserting or suggesting that any infringement, misappropriation, violation, dilution or unauthorized use of the Intellectual Property of any other Person is or may be occurring or has or may have occurred, as a consequence of the business activities of Intermediate. There are no Orders to which Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder is a party or is otherwise bound that (i) restrict the rights of Intermediate to use, transfer, license or enforce any Intellectual Property owned by Intermediate, (ii) restrict the conduct of the business of Intermediate in order to accommodate a third Person's Intellectual Property, or (iii) other than the Outbound IP Licenses, grant any third Person any right with respect to any Intellectual Property owned by Intermediate. To the Knowledge of Intermediate, neither Intermediate nor Intermediate Shareholder is currently infringing, or has, in the past, infringed, misappropriated or violated any Intellectual Property of any other Person in any material respect in connection with the ownership, use or license of any Intellectual Property owned or purported to be owned by Intermediate or, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, otherwise in connection with the conduct of the business of Intermediate (including the Business). To the Knowledge of Intermediate (or, with respect to the Intermediate or is otherwise violating any Intellectual Property owned, licensed by, licensed to, or otherwise used or held for use by Intermediate (or, with respect to the Inter

4.12 Employees and Employee Benefit Plans. Other than as set forth in Schedule 4.12, Intermediate does not (a) have any paid employees or (b) maintain, sponsor, contribute to or otherwise have any Liability under, any Benefit Plans.

4.13 Real Property. Schedule 4.13 contains a complete and accurate list of all premises currently leased or subleased or otherwise used or occupied by Intermediate (or which shall be upon the completion of the transfer to it of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) for the operation of the Business, and of all current leases, lease guarantees, agreements and documents related thereto, including all amendments, terminations and modifications thereof or waivers thereto (collectively, the "Intermediate Real Property Leases"), as well as the current annual rent and term under any Intermediate Real Property Lease. Intermediate has provided to MICT a true and complete copy of each Intermediate Real Property Lease. The Intermediate Real Property Leases are valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their terms and are in full force and effect. To the Knowledge of Intermediate, no event has occurred which (whether with or without notice, lapse of time or both or the happening or occurrence of any other event) would constitute a default on the part of Intermediate or any other party under any of Intermediate Real Property Leases, and Intermediate has not received notice of any such condition or any intention of lessor to change any terms of the Intermediate Real Property Leases. With respect to each of the Intermediate Real Property Leases, Intermediate Real Property Leases. Property Leases, and Intermediate, there are no disputes with respect to such Intermediate Real Property Leases.

4.14 Personal Property. Each item of Personal Property which is currently owned, used or leased by Intermediate (or which shall be owned, used or leased by Intermediate upon the completion of the transfer of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) with a book value or fair market value of greater than Seventy-Five Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$75,000) is set forth on Schedule 4.14 along with, to the extent applicable, a list of lease agreements, lease guarantees, security agreements and other agreements related thereto, including all amendments, terminations and modifications thereof or waivers thereto ("Intermediate Personal Property Leases"). Except as set forth in Schedule 4.14, all such items of Intermediate Personal Property are in good operating condition and repair (reasonable wear and tear excepted consistent with the age of such items), and are suitable for their intended use in the business of Intermediate. The operation of Intermediate's business as it is now conducted or presently proposed to be conducted is not dependent upon the right to use the Personal Property of Persons other than an Affiliate of Intermediate, except for such Personal Property that is owned, leased or licensed by, or otherwise contracted to, an Affiliate of Intermediate has provided to MICT a true and complete copy of each of Intermediate Personal Property Leases, and in the case of any oral Intermediate Personal Property Lease, a written summary of the material terms of such Intermediate Personal Property Lease. Intermediate Personal Property Lease, a written summary of the material terms of such Intermediate Personal Property Lease. Intermediate Personal Property Lease, a written summary of the material terms of such Intermediate Personal Property Lease. Intermediate Personal Property Lease, a written summary of the material terms of such Intermediate Personal Property Lease. Intermediate Personal Property Lease, a default on the part of a Intermediate or any other party under any of Intermediate Personal Property Leases,

4.15 <u>Title to and Sufficiency of Assets.</u> Intermediate has (or shall have upon the completion of the transfer of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) good and marketable title to, or a valid leasehold interest in or right to use, all of its assets (real and personal) that are used in or necessary for the conduct of Intermediate's business as it is now conducted or presently proposed to be conducted, free and clear of all Liens other than (a) Permitted Liens, (b) the rights of lessors under leasehold interests and (iii) Liens specifically identified on the Intermediate Financials. The assets and properties (including Intellectual Property rights and contractual rights) currently owned, leased or licensed by Intermediate (including the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) constitute all of the assets, rights and properties that are necessary for the operation of the Business as it is now conducted or that are used or held by Intermediate for use in the operation of the Business, and taken together, are adequate and sufficient for the operation of the Business. Intermediate does not own, license or otherwise have any right, title or interest in any material Intellectual Property. The Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, including any descriptions that are reasonably required to understand the applicability of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets to the Business, are set forth on Schedule 4.15.

# 4.16 Material Contracts.

- (a) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.16, other than this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents, there are no Contracts to which Intermediate is a party (or which it shall become a party upon the completion of the transfer of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets) or by which any of its properties or assets may be bound, subject or affected, which (i) create or impose a Liability greater than Twenty Five Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$25,000), (ii) may not be cancelled by Intermediate on less than ninety (90) days' prior notice without payment of a material penalty or termination fee or (iii) prohibits, prevents, restricts or impairs in any material respect any business practice of Intermediate as its business is currently conducted, any acquisition of material property by Intermediate, or restricts in any material respect the ability of Intermediate from engaging in business as currently conducted by it or from competing with any other Person (each, an "Intermediate Material Contract"). All Intermediate Material Contracts have been or shall be made available to MICT.
- (b) With respect to each Intermediate Material Contract: (i) the Intermediate Material Contract is legal, valid, binding and enforceable in all material respects against Intermediate and, to the Knowledge of Intermediate, the other parties thereto, and is in full force and effect (except, in each case, as such enforcement may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions); (ii) Intermediate or Intermediate Shareholder are not in breach or default in any material respect, and no event has occurred that with the passage of time or giving of notice or both would constitute such a breach or default in any material respect by Intermediate, or permit termination or acceleration by the other party, under such Intermediate Material Contract; and (iii) to the Knowledge of Intermediate, no other party to any Intermediate Material Contract is in breach or default in any material respect, and no event has occurred that with the passage of time or giving of notice or both would constitute such a breach or default by such other party, or permit termination or acceleration by Intermediate under any Intermediate Material Contract.
- 4.17 <u>Transactions with Affiliates. Schedule 4.17</u> sets forth a true, correct and complete list of the Contracts and arrangements that are in existence as of the date of this Agreement under which there are any existing or future Liabilities or obligations between Intermediate and any (a) present or former director, officer or employee or Affiliate of Intermediate, or any immediate family member of any of the foregoing, or (b) record or beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of Intermediate's outstanding capital stock as of the date hereof.
- 4.18 <u>Finders and Brokers</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.18</u>, no broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission from MICT, Intermediate or any of their respective Affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby (including the PIPE Investment) based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Intermediate, Intermediate Shareholder or any of their respective Affiliates.
- 4.19 Rule 506(d) Representation. Intermediate represents that it is not a person of the type described in Section 506(d) of Regulation D under the Securities Act that would disqualify MICT from engaging in a transaction pursuant to Section 506 of Regulation D under the Securities Act.
- 4.20 <u>Regulation S</u>. Intermediate certifies that neither it nor the Intermediate Shareholder is a "U.S. Person" as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S of the Securities Act ("*Regulation S*") (each a "*Non-U.S. Shareholder*") and Intermediate Shareholder is not acquiring the Consideration Note for the account or benefit of any U.S. person, and understands that the Conversion Shares underlying the Consideration Note are not registered under the Securities Act. Each Non-U.S. Shareholder has no intention of becoming a U.S. Person and certifies that such Non-U.S Shareholder will only transfer the Conversion Shares in accordance with Regulation S, pursuant to registration under the Securities Act, or pursuant to an available exemption from registration.
- 4.21 The Business. All of the material assets, intellectual property, technology, contracts and other instruments, including but not limited to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, which relate to the Business, have been, or prior to the Closing shall be, transferred by Intermediate Shareholder to Intermediate.

# ARTICLE V COVENANTS

# 5.1 Access and Information.

(a) Subject to Section 5.13(a), during the period from the date of this Agreement and continuing until the earlier of the termination of this Agreement in accordance with Section 7.1 or the Closing (the "Interim Period"), MICT shall give, and shall cause its Representatives to give, Intermediate and their respective Representatives, at reasonable times during normal business hours and upon reasonable intervals and notice, reasonable access to all offices and other facilities and to all employees, properties, Contracts, agreements, commitments, books and records, financial and operating data and other information (including Tax Returns, internal working papers, client files, client Contracts and director service agreements), of or pertaining to MICT or its Subsidiaries, as Intermediate or its Representatives may reasonably request regarding MICT, its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses, assets, Liabilities, financial condition, prospects, operations, management, employees and other aspects (including unaudited quarterly financial statements, including a consolidated quarterly balance sheet and income statement, a copy of each material report, schedule and other document filed with or received by a Governmental Authority pursuant to the requirements of applicable securities Laws, and independent public accountants' work papers (subject to the consent or any other conditions required by such accountants, if any) and cause each of its Representatives to reasonably cooperate with Intermediate and its Representatives in their investigation; provided, however, that Intermediate and its Representatives shall conduct any such activities in such a manner as not to unreasonably interfere with the business or operations of MICT, any of its Subsidiaries.

(b) Subject to Section 5.13(b), during the Interim Period, Intermediate shall give, and shall cause its Representatives to give, MICT and its respective Representatives, at reasonable times during normal business hours and upon reasonable intervals and notice, reasonable access to all offices and other facilities and to all employees, properties, Contracts, agreements, commitments, books and records, financial and operating data and other information (including Tax Returns, internal working papers, client files, client Contracts and director service agreements), of or pertaining to Intermediate, as MICT or its Representatives may reasonably request regarding Intermediate and is respective businesses, assets, Liabilities, financial condition, prospects, operations, management, employees and other aspects (including unaudited quarterly financial statements, including a consolidated quarterly balance sheet and income statement, a copy of each material report, schedule and other document filed with or received by a Governmental Authority pursuant to the requirements of applicable securities Laws, and independent public accountants' work papers (subject to the consent or any other conditions required by such accountants, if any) and cause each of their Representatives to reasonably cooperate with MICT and its Representatives in their investigation; provided, however, that MICT shall conduct any such activities in such a manner as not to unreasonably interfere with the business or operations of Intermediate.

# 5.2 Conduct of Business of MICT.

(a) Unless Intermediate shall otherwise consent in writing (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), during the Interim Period, except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on Schedule 5.2, MICT shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, (i) conduct their respective businesses, in all material respects, in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (ii) comply with all Laws applicable to such Party and its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses, assets and employees, and (iii) take all commercially reasonable measures necessary or appropriate to preserve intact, in all material respects, their respective business organizations, to keep available the services of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees and consultants, and to preserve the possession, control and condition of their respective material assets, all as consistent with past practice.

(b) Without limiting the generality of Section 5.2(a) and except as contemplated by (i) the terms of this Agreement (including as contemplated by
any PIPE Investment), (ii) the terms of those certain securities purchase agreements for the sale of preferred stock, convertible notes and warrants entered into by and among
MICT and the counterparties thereto on June 4, 2019, or (iii)) as set forth on Schedule 5.2, during the Interim Period, without the prior written consent of Intermediate, MICT
shall not, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to not:

- (i) amend, waive or otherwise change, in any respect, its Organizational Documents, except as required by applicable law;
- (ii) authorize for issuance, issue, grant, sell, pledge, dispose of or propose to issue, grant, sell, pledge or dispose of any of its equity securities or any options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions or rights of any kind to acquire or sell any of its equity securities, or other securities, including any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any of its equity securities or other security interests of any class and any other equity-based awards, or engage in any hedging transaction with a third Person with respect to such securities, except for the issuances of equity securities set forth on Schedule 5.2;
- (iii) split, combine, recapitalize or reclassify any of its shares or other equity interests or issue any other securities in respect thereof (other than a reverse stock split in connection with satisfying Nasdaq's listing standards, if applicable) or pay or set aside any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, equity or property or any combination thereof) in respect of its shares or other equity interests, or directly or indirectly redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire or offer to acquire any of its securities;
- (iv) incur, create, assume, or otherwise become liable for any Indebtedness (directly, contingently or otherwise) such that its total Indebtedness would exceed Three Million Three Hundred Fifty Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$3,350,000) (individually or in the aggregate), make a loan or advance to or investment in any third party, (other than advancement of expenses to employees in the ordinary course of business) or guarantee or endorse any Indebtedness, Liability or obligation of any Person in excess of Fifty Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$50,000) individually or One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$100,000) in the aggregate;
- (v) increase the wages, salaries or compensation of its employees other than in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, and in any event not in the aggregate by more than five percent (5%), or make or commit to make any bonus payment (whether in cash, property or securities) to any employee, or materially increase other benefits of employees generally;
- (vi) make or rescind any material election relating to Taxes, settle any claim, action, suit, litigation, proceeding, arbitration, investigation, audit or controversy relating to Taxes, file any amended Tax Return or claim for refund, or make any material change in its accounting or Tax policies or procedures, in each case except as required by applicable Law or in compliance with GAAP;
  - (vii) terminate, waive or assign any material right under any material agreement to which it is a party;

- (viii) fail to maintain its books, accounts and records in all material respects in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice;
- (ix) establish any Subsidiary or enter into any new line of business;
- (x) fail to use commercially reasonable efforts to keep in force insurance policies or replacement or revised policies providing insurance coverage with respect to its assets, operations and activities in such amount and scope of coverage as are currently in effect;
- (xi) revalue any of its material assets or make any change in accounting methods, principles or practices, except to the extent required to comply with GAAP and after consulting MICT's outside auditors;
- (xii) waive, release, assign, settle or compromise any claim, action or proceeding (including any suit, action, claim, proceeding or investigation relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby), other than waivers, releases, assignments, settlements or compromises that involve only the payment of monetary damages (and not the imposition of equitable relief on, or the admission of wrongdoing by, such Party or its Subsidiary) not in excess of One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$100,000) (individually or in the aggregate), or otherwise pay, discharge or satisfy any Actions, Liabilities or obligations, unless such amount has been reserved in MICT Financials;
- (xiii) acquire, including by merger, consolidation, acquisition of stock or assets, or any other form of business combination, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, other business organization or any division thereof, or any material amount of assets outside the ordinary course of business;
- (xiv) make capital expenditures in excess of One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$100,000) individually for any project (or set of related projects) or Two Hundred Fifty Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$250,000) in the aggregate (excluding for the avoidance of doubt, incurring any Expenses);
- (xv) voluntarily incur any Liability or obligation (whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) in excess of One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$100,000) individually or Two Hundred Fifty Thousand U.S. Dollars (\$250,000) in the aggregate (excluding the incurrence of any Expenses) other than pursuant to the terms of a Contract in existence as of the date of this Agreement or entered into in the ordinary course of business or in accordance with the terms of this Section 5.2 during the Interim Period;
- (xvi) adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization (other than with respect to the Merger);
- (xvii) sell, lease, license, transfer, exchange or swap, mortgage or otherwise pledge or encumber (including securitizations), or otherwise dispose of any material portion of its properties, assets or rights;
  - (xviii) enter into any agreement, understanding or arrangement with respect to the voting of its equity securities;
- (xix) take any action that would reasonably be expected to significantly delay or impair the obtaining of any Consents of any Governmental Authority to be obtained in connection with this Agreement; or
  - (xx) authorize or agree to do any of the foregoing actions.

- 5.3 Conduct of Business of Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder. Unless MICT shall otherwise consent in writing (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), during the Interim Period, except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on Schedule 5.3. Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder shall (i) conduct their respective business, in all material respects, in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (ii) comply with all Laws applicable to such Party and their respective businesses, assets and employees, and (iii) take all commercially reasonable measures necessary or appropriate to preserve intact, in all material respects, such Party's business organization, to keep available the services of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees and consultants, and to preserve the possession, control and condition of their respective material assets, all as consistent with past practice.
- 5.4 <u>Audited Financial Statements</u>. On or prior to May 20, 2020, MICT shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to complete, and both MICT and Intermediate shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause their Subsidiaries to complete (if applicable), their respective (i) audited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and (ii) unaudited consolidated interim financial statements for the three-month period ended March 31, 2019, for their respective Subsidiaries for inclusion in the Proxy Statement and/any Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.5 MICT Public Filings. During the Interim Period, MICT will use reasonable best efforts to keep current and timely file all of its public filings with the SEC and otherwise comply in all material respects with applicable securities Laws and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the MICT Common Stock on Nasdaq.

#### 5.6 No Solicitation.

- (a) For purposes of this Agreement, (i) an "Acquisition Proposal" means any inquiry, proposal or offer, or any indication of interest in making an offer or proposal, from any Person or group at any time relating to an Alternative Transaction, and (ii) an "Alternative Transaction" means (A) with respect to Intermediate and its Affiliates, a transaction (other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) concerning the sale of (x) all or 15% or more of the business or assets of Intermediate (other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice) or (y) 15% or more of the shares or other equity interests or profits of Intermediate, in any case, whether such transaction takes the form of a sale of shares or other equity interests, assets, merger, consolidation, issuance of debt securities, management Contract, joint venture or partnership, or otherwise and (B) with respect to MICT and its Affiliates, a transaction for the acquisition of 15% or more of any business, company, assets or 15% or more of the equity interests of the direct or indirect owners of such business, company or assets (other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement).
- (b) During the Interim Period, in order to induce the other Parties to continue to commit to expend management time and financial resources in furtherance of the transactions contemplated hereby, each Party shall not, and shall cause its Representatives not to, without the prior written consent of Intermediate, on the one hand and MICT on the other hand, directly or indirectly, (i) solicit, assist, initiate or facilitate the making, submission or announcement of, or intentionally encourage, any Acquisition Proposal, (ii) furnish any non-public information regarding such Party or its Affiliates or their respective businesses, operations, assets, Liabilities, financial condition, prospects or employees to any Person or group (other than a Party to this Agreement or their respective Representatives) in connection with or in response to an Acquisition Proposal, (iii) engage or participate in discussions or negotiations with any Person or group with respect to, or that could be expected to lead to, an Acquisition Proposal, (iv) approve, endorse or recommend, or publicly propose to approve, endorse or recommend, any Acquisition Proposal, (v) negotiate or enter into any letter of intent, agreement in principle, acquisition agreement or other similar agreement related to any Acquisition Proposal, or (vi) release any third Person from, or waive any provision of, any confidentiality agreement to which such Party is a party.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Section 5.6(b), prior to obtaining the Closing, MICT's board of directors may, directly or indirectly, with respect to any third party (and its Representatives) that has made an Acquisition Proposal after the date of this Agreement that was not solicited in violation of Section 5.6(b) and that MICT's board of directors determines in good faith (after consultation with its financial advisor and its outside legal counsel) either constitutes or is reasonably expected to lead to a Superior Proposal, (x) engage or participate in discussions or negotiations with such third party (and its Representatives), and/or (y) furnish any non-public information relating to MICT or any of its Subsidiaries to such third party (and its Representatives and actual and potential debt financing sources), provided that, in the case of any action taken pursuant to the foregoing (x) or (y): (i) MICT's board of directors has determined in good faith (after consultation with its financial advisor and its outside legal counsel) that the failure to take such action would reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with its fiduciary duties; (ii) either MICT is already a party to a confidentiality agreement with such third party or MICT notifies Intermediate of the identity of such Person and provides Intermediate with the material terms of such Acquisition Proposal; and (iv) contemporaneously with furnishing any non-public information to such third party (and/or its Representatives), MICT furnishes such non-public information to Intermediate (and/or its Representatives) (to the extent such information has not been previously furnished to Intermediate).

(d) Each Party shall notify the others as promptly as practicable (and in any event within 48 hours) orally and in writing of the receipt by such Party or any of its Representatives of (i) any bona fide inquiries, proposals or offers, requests for information or requests for discussions or negotiations regarding or constituting any Acquisition Proposal or any bona fide inquiries, proposals or offers, requests for information or requests for discussions or negotiations that could be expected to result in an Acquisition Proposal, and (ii) any request for non-public information relating to such Party or its Affiliates, specifying in each case, the material terms and conditions thereof (including a copy thereof if in writing or a written summary thereof if oral) and the identity of the party making such inquiry, proposal, offer or request for information. Each Party shall keep the others promptly informed of the status of any such inquiries, proposals, offers or requests for information. During the Interim Period, each Party shall, and shall cause its Representatives to, immediately cease and cause to be terminated any solicitations, discussions or negotiations with any Person with respect to any Acquisition Proposal and shall, and shall direct its Representatives to, cease and terminate any such solicitations, discussions or negotiations.

5.7 No Trading. Intermediate acknowledges and agrees that it is aware, and that its Affiliates are aware (and each of its Representatives is aware or, upon receipt of any material nonpublic information of MICT, will be advised) of the restrictions imposed by Federal Securities Laws and other applicable foreign and domestic Laws on a Person possessing material nonpublic information about a publicly traded company. Intermediate hereby agrees that, while it is in possession of such material nonpublic information, it shall not purchase or sell any securities of MICT, communicate such information to any third party, take any other action with respect to MICT in violation of such Laws, or cause or encourage any third party to do any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, Regulation M of such Federal Securities Laws.

5.8 Notification of Certain Matters. During the Interim Period, each of the Parties shall give prompt notice to the other Parties if such Party or its Affiliates (including, with respect to Intermediate: (a) fails to comply with or satisfy any covenant, condition or agreement to be complied with or satisfied by it or its Affiliates hereunder in any material respect; (b) receives any notice or other communication in writing from any third party (including any Governmental Authority) alleging (i) that the Consent of such third party is or may be required in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) any non-compliance with any Law by such Party or its Affiliates; (c) receives any notice or other communication from any Governmental Authority in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (d) discovers any fact or circumstance that, or becomes aware of the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event the occurrence or non-occurrence of which, would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any of the conditions to set forth in Article VI not being satisfied or the satisfaction of those conditions being materially delayed; (e) becomes aware of any inaccuracy in any representation or warranty made by such Party in this Agreement; or (f) becomes aware of the commencement or threat, in writing, of any Action against such Party or any of its Affiliates, or any of their respective properties or assets, or, to the Knowledge of such Party, any officer, director, partner, member or manager, in his, her or its capacity as such, of such Party or of its Affiliates with respect to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. No such notice shall constitute an acknowledgement or admission by the Party providing the notice regarding whether or not any of the conditions to the Closing have been satisfied or in determining whether or not any of the representations, warranties or covenants contained in this Agreement have been breached. No notification given t

# 5.9 Efforts.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts, and shall cooperate fully with the other Parties, to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable Laws and regulations to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including the receipt of all applicable Consents of Governmental Authorities) and to comply as promptly as practicable with all requirements of Governmental Authorities applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) In furtherance and not in limitation of Section 5.9(a), to the extent required under any Laws that are designed to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions having the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade ("Antitrust Laws"), each Party hereto agrees to make any required filing or application under Antitrust Laws, as applicable, at such Party's sole cost and expense, with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby as promptly as practicable, to supply as promptly as reasonably practicable any additional information and documentary material that may be requested pursuant to Antitrust Laws and to take all other actions necessary, proper or advisable to cause the expiration or termination of the applicable waiting periods under Antitrust Laws as soon as practicable, including by requesting early termination of the waiting period provided for under the Antitrust Laws. Each Party shall, in connection with its efforts to obtain all requisite approvals and authorizations for the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under any Antitrust Law, use its commercially reasonable efforts to: (i) cooperate in all respects with each other Party or its Affiliates in connection with any filing or submission and in connection with any investigation or other inquiry, including any proceeding initiated by a private Person; (ii) keep the other Parties reasonably informed of any communication received by such Party or its Representatives from, or given by such Party or its Representatives to, any Governmental Authority and of any communication received or given in connection with any proceeding by a private Person, in each case regarding any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (iii) permit a Representative of the other Parties and their respective outside counsel to review any communication given by it to, and consult with each other in advance of any meeting or conference with, any Governmental Authority or, in connection with any proceeding by a private Person, with any other Person, and to the extent permitted by such Governmental Authority or other Person, give a Representative or Representatives of the other Parties the opportunity to attend and participate in such meetings and conferences; (iv) in the event a Party's Representative is prohibited from participating in or attending any meetings or conferences, the other Parties shall keep such Party promptly and reasonably apprised with respect thereto; and (v) use commercially reasonable efforts to cooperate in the filing of any memoranda, white papers, filings, correspondence or other written communications explaining or defending the transactions contemplated hereby, articulating any regulatory or competitive argument, and/or responding to requests or objections made by any Governmental Authority. Intermediate shall request early termination of the waiting period under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvement Act of 1976, as amended, with respect to the transactions contemplated in this Agreement.

(c) As soon as reasonably practicable following the date of this Agreement, the Parties shall cooperate in all respects with each other and use (and shall cause their respective Affiliates to use) their respective commercially reasonable efforts to prepare and file with Governmental Authorities requests for approval of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to have such Governmental Authorities approve the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Each Party shall give prompt written notice to the other Parties if such Party or its Representatives receives any notice from such Governmental Authorities in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and shall promptly furnish the other Parties with a copy of such Governmental Authority notice. If any Governmental Authority requires that a hearing or meeting be held in connection with its approval of the transactions contemplated hereby, whether prior to the Closing or after the Closing, each Party shall arrange for Representatives of such Party to be present for such hearing or meeting. If any objections are asserted with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under any applicable Law or if any Action is instituted (or threatened to be instituted) by any applicable Governmental Authority or any private Person challenging any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Ancillary Document as violative of any applicable Law or which would otherwise prevent, materially impede or materially delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, the Parties shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to resolve any such objections or Actions so as to timely permit consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents, including in order to resolve such objections or Actions which, in any case if not resolved, could reasonably be expected to prevent, materially impede or materially delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby. In the event any Action is instituted (or threatened to be instituted) by a Governmental Authority or private Person challenging the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or any Ancillary Document, the Parties shall, and shall cause their respective Representatives to, cooperate in all respects with each other and use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to contest and resist any such Action and to have vacated, lifted, reversed or overturned any Order, whether temporary, preliminary or permanent, that is in effect and that prohibits, prevents or restricts consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Ancillary Documents.

(d) Prior to the Closing, each Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain any Consents of Governmental Authorities or other third Persons as may be necessary for the consummation by such Party or its Affiliates of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or required as a result of the execution or performance of, or consummation of the transactions contemplated by, this Agreement by such Party or its Affiliates, and the other Parties shall provide reasonable cooperation in connection with such efforts.

5.10 <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Parties hereto shall further cooperate with each other and use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to take or cause to be taken all actions, and do or cause to be done all things, necessary, proper or advisable on their part under this Agreement and applicable Laws to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as soon as reasonably practicable, including (a) preparing and filing as soon as practicable all documentation to effect all necessary notices, reports and other filings, (b) obtaining each Consent (if any) reasonably required to be obtained (pursuant to any applicable Law or any Contract, or otherwise) by such Party in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or for such Contract to remain in full force and effect; (c) lifting any injunction prohibiting, or any other legal bar to, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (d) satisfying the conditions precedent to the consummation of this Agreement.

# 5.11 Proxy Statement.

(a) As promptly as practicable after the date hereof, MICT shall prepare with the reasonable assistance of Intermediate, and file with the SEC a proxy statement of MICT (as amended, the "Proxy Statement") for the purpose of soliciting proxies from MICT stockholders for the matters to be acted upon at a special meeting of MICT stockholders (the "Special Meeting") to be called and held for the purpose of soliciting proxies from MICT stockholders to vote, in favor of resolutions approving (i) the issuance of shares of MICT Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable for MICT Common Stock) representing greater than twenty percent (20%) of MICT's Common Stock or voting power, at a price less than the greater of book or market value, as required by Nasdaq's rules and regulations, (ii) the amendment of the MICT Charter to (A) increase the authorized shares of MICT in an amount sufficient to provide for the full conversion of the Conversion Shares underlying the Consideration Note and the shares of MICT Common Stock underlying the MICT Series A Preferred Stock, MICT Series B Preferred Stock and any other convertible MICT Securities and (B) if necessary, to effect a reverse stock split of the MICT Common Stock, solely in order to comply with Nasdag continued listing requirements, (iii) such other matters as Intermediate and MICT shall hereafter mutually determine to be necessary or appropriate in order to effect the Transactions (the approvals described in foregoing clauses (i)-(iii), collectively, the "MICT Stockholder Approval Matters"), and (iv) the adjournment of the Special Meeting, if necessary or desirable in the reasonable determination of MICT. MICT agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to include the following items in the Proxy Statement to be filed promptly after the execution of this Agreement: the adoption and approval of a new Equity Incentive Plan for MICT, in the form to be mutually agreed by the Parties (collectively, the "MICT Equity Plan"), which plan will provide that the aggregate awards under such plan shall be for a number of shares of MICT Common Stock equal to ten percent (10%) of the aggregate number of shares of MICT Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the Closing. For the avoidance of doubt, the proposal set forth in the preceding sentence shall not be deemed to be a MICT Stockholder Approval Matter. If as of the close of business on the date for which the Special Meeting is scheduled, MICT has not received proxies representing a sufficient number of shares to approve the MICT Stockholder Approval Matters, whether or not a quorum is present, MICT may make one or more successive postponements or adjournments of the Special Meeting. In connection with the Proxy Statement, MICT will file with the SEC all financial and other information about the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in accordance with applicable Law and applicable proxy solicitation rules set forth in MICT's Organizational Documents, the Delaware Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq. MICT shall cooperate and provide Intermediate (and its respective counsel) with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the Proxy Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto prior to filing the same with the SEC. Intermediate shall provide MICT with such information concerning Intermediate and Intermediate's shareholders, officers, directors, employees, assets, Liabilities, condition (financial or otherwise), business and operations that may be required or appropriate for inclusion in the Proxy Statement, or in any amendments or supplements thereto, which information provided by Intermediate, as applicable, shall be true and correct and not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not materially misleading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, MICT makes no covenant, representation or warranty with respect to statements made in the Proxy Statement (and the letter to stockholders, notice of meeting included therewith), if any, based on information provided by Intermediate or any of its Representatives for inclusion therein.

- (b) MICT, with the assistance of Intermediate as described in Section 5.11(a), shall use commercially reasonable efforts to satisfy the requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and other applicable Laws in connection with the Proxy Statement and the Special Meeting. Intermediate shall use commercially reasonable efforts to make its directors, officers and employees, upon reasonable advance notice, available to MICT and its Representatives in connection with the drafting of the public filings with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the Proxy Statement, and responding in a timely manner to comments from the SEC. Each Party shall promptly correct any information provided by it for use in the Proxy Statement (and other related materials) if and to the extent that such information is determined to have become false or misleading in any material respect or as otherwise required by applicable Laws. MICT shall amend or supplement the Proxy Statement and cause the Proxy Statement, as so amended or supplemented, to be filed with the SEC and to be disseminated to MICT's stockholders, in each case as and to the extent required by applicable Laws and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and MICT's Organizational Documents.
- (c) MICT, with the assistance of the other Parties, shall promptly respond to any SEC comments on the Proxy Statement and shall otherwise use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement to "clear" comments from the SEC and thereafter file the definitive Proxy Statement. MICT shall provide Intermediate with copies of any written comments, and shall inform Intermediate of any material oral comments, that MICT, or its respective Representatives receive from the SEC or its staff with respect to the Proxy Statement and the Special Meeting promptly after the receipt of such comments and shall give Intermediate a reasonable opportunity under the circumstances to review and comment on any proposed written or material oral responses to such comments.
- (d) As soon as practicable following the Proxy Statement "clearing" comments from the SEC, MICT shall distribute the Proxy Statement to MICT's stockholders and, pursuant thereto, shall call the Special Meeting in accordance with the Delaware Act for a date no later than sixty (60) days following the filing of the definitive Proxy Statement.
- (e) MICT shall comply with all applicable Laws, any applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq, MICT's Organizational Documents and this Agreement in the preparation, filing and distribution of the Proxy Statement, any solicitation of proxies thereunder and the calling and holding of the Special Meeting.
- (f) In the event the Stockholder Approval Matters are not approved by the stockholders of MICT, the Parties shall use their best efforts to promptly return the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets to Intermediate Shareholder pursuant to the terms of the Consideration Note. Upon the return of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets to Intermediate Shareholder, the Consideration Note shall be cancelled. For the avoidance of doubt, no cash payment shall be required in the event of any repayment of the Consideration Note.

# 5.12 Public Announcements.

(a) The Parties agree that no public release, filing or announcement concerning this Agreement or the Ancillary Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be issued by any Party or any of their Affiliates without the prior written consent (not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) of MICT and Intermediate, except as such release or announcement may be required by applicable Law or the rules or regulations of any securities exchange, in which case the applicable Party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to allow the other Parties reasonable time to comment on, and arrange for any required filing with respect to, such release or announcement in advance of such issuance.

(b) The Parties shall mutually agree upon and, as promptly as practicable after the execution of this Agreement (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereafter), issue a press release announcing the execution of this Agreement (the "Signing Press Release"). Promptly after the issuance of the Signing Press Release, MICT shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K (the "Signing Filing") with the Signing Press Release and a description of this Agreement as required by Federal Securities Laws, which Intermediate shall review, comment upon and approving such Signing Filing in any event no later than the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day after the execution of this Agreement). The Parties shall mutually agree upon and, as promptly as practicable after the Closing (but in any event within four (4) Business Days thereafter), issue a press release announcing the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing Press Release"). Promptly after the issuance of the Closing Press Release, MICT shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K (the "Closing Filing") with the Closing Press Release and a description of the Closing as required by Federal Securities Laws which Intermediate and MICT shall review, comment upon and approve (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) prior to filing (with Intermediate and MICT each reviewing, commenting upon and approving such Closing Filing in any event no later than the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day after the Closing). In connection with the preparation of the Signing Filing, the Signing Press Release, the Closing Filing, the Closing Press Release, or any other report, statement, filing notice or application made by or on behalf of a Party to any Governmental Authority or other third party in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, each Party shall, upon request by any other Party, furnish the Parties with all information concerning themselves, their respective directors, officers and equity holders, and such other matte

# 5.13 Confidential Information.

(a) Intermediate hereby agrees that during the Interim Period and, in the event that this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article VII, for a period of two (2) years after such termination, it shall, and shall cause its Representatives to: (i) treat and hold in strict confidence any MICT Confidential Information, and will not use for any purpose (except in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Ancillary Documents, performing their obligations hereunder or thereunder or enforcing their rights hereunder or thereunder), nor directly or indirectly disclose, distribute, publish, disseminate or otherwise make available to any third party any of MICT Confidential Information without MICT's prior written consent; and (ii) in the event that Intermediate or any of its Representatives, during the Interim Period or, in the event that this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article VII, for a period of two (2) years after such termination, becomes legally compelled to disclose any MICT Confidential Information, (A) provide MICT to the extent legally permitted with prompt written notice of such requirement so that MICT or an Affiliate thereof may seek, at MICT's cost, a protective Order or other remedy or waive compliance with this Section 5.13(a), and (B) in the event that such protective Order or other remedy is not obtained, or MICT waives compliance with this Section 5.13(a), furnish only that portion of such MICT Confidential Information which is legally required to be provided as advised by outside counsel and to exercise its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain assurances that confidential treatment will be accorded such MICT Confidential Information. In the event that this Agreement is terminated and the transactions contemplated hereby are not consummated, Intermediate shall, and shall cause its Representatives to, promptly deliver to MICT or destroy (at Intermediate's election) any and all copies (in whatever form or medium) of MICT Confide

(b) MICT hereby agrees that during the Interim Period and, in the event that this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article VII, for a period of two (2) years after such termination, it shall, and shall cause its Representatives to: (i) treat and hold in strict confidence any Intermediate Confidential Information, and will not use for any purpose (except in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Ancillary Documents, performing its obligations hereunder or thereunder or enforcing its rights hereunder or thereunder), nor directly or indirectly disclose, distribute, publish, disseminate or otherwise make available to any third party any of Intermediate Confidential Information without Intermediate's prior written consent; and (ii) in the event that MICT or any of its Representatives, during the Interim Period or, in the event that this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article VII, for a period of two (2) years after such termination, becomes legally compelled to disclose any Intermediate Confidential Information, (A) provide Intermediate, to the extent legally permitted with prompt written notice of such requirement so that Intermediate may seek, at such its sole expense, a protective Order or other remedy or waive compliance with this Section 5.13(b) and (B) in the event that such protective Order or other remedy is not obtained, Intermediate waives compliance with this Section 5.13(b) furnish only that portion of such Intermediate Confidential Information which is legally required to be provided as advised by outside counsel and to exercise its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain assurances that confidential treatment will be accorded such Intermediate Confidential Information. In the event that this Agreement is terminated and the transactions contemplated hereby are not consummated, MICT shall, and shall cause its Representatives to, promptly deliver to Intermediate or destroy (at MICT's election) any and all copies (in whatever form

5.14 <u>Documents and Information</u>. After the Closing Date, MICT and Intermediate shall, and shall cause their respective Subsidiaries to, until the seventh (7<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Closing Date, retain all books, records and other documents pertaining to the business of MICT and Intermediate and their respective Subsidiaries and Affiliates in existence on the Closing Date.

# 5.15 Indemnification of Directors and Officers; Tail Insurance.

(a) From the Closing Date through the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date, MICT shall indemnify and hold harmless each person who is now, or has been at any time prior to the date hereof, or who becomes prior to the Closing Date, a director or officer of MICT (the "D&O Indemnified Parties"), against all claims, losses, liabilities, damages, judgments, fines and reasonable fees, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, arising out of or pertaining to the fact that the D&O Indemnified Party is or was a director or officer of MICT, whether asserted or claimed prior to, at or after the Effective Time, in each case, to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware Act for directors or officers of Delaware corporations. Each D&O Indemnified Party will be entitled to advancement of expenses incurred in the defense of any such claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation from the Surviving Company upon receipt from the D&O Indemnified Party of a request therefor; provided that any such person to whom expenses are advanced provides an undertaking to MICT to the extent then required by the Delaware Act, to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification

- (b) Subject to applicable Laws of the State of Delaware, the Organizational Documents of MICT after the Closing shall contain provisions no less favorable with respect to indemnification, advancement of expenses and exculpation of present and former directors and officers as those presently set forth in the Organizational Documents of MICT.
- (c) From and after the Effective Time, MICT shall fulfill and honor in all respects the obligations of MICT to each of the D&O Indemnified Parties as of immediately prior to the Closing pursuant to any indemnification provisions under MICT's Organizational Documents and pursuant to any indemnification agreements between MICT and such D&O Indemnified Parties, with respect to claims arising out of matters occurring at or prior to the Effective Time.
- (d) For the benefit of MICT's and the Surviving Company's directors and officers, MICT shall prior to the Effective Time obtain and fully pay the premium for a "tail" insurance policy that provides coverage for up to a six-year period from and after the Effective Time for events occurring prior to the Effective Time (the "D&O Tail Insurance") that is substantially equivalent to and in any event not less favorable in the aggregate than MICT's existing policy or, if substantially equivalent insurance coverage is unavailable, the best available coverage. If obtained, MICT shall maintain the D&O Tail Insurance in full force and effect, and continue to honor the obligations thereunder, and MICT shall timely pay all premiums with respect to the D&O Tail Insurance.
- (e) From and after the Effective Time, MICT shall pay and be responsible for, all expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, that are incurred by the persons referred to in this Section 5.15 in connection with their enforcement of the rights provided to such persons in this Section 5.15.
- (f) The provisions of this Section 5.15 are intended to be in addition to the rights otherwise available to the current and former officers and directors of MICT by law, charter, statute, bylaw or agreement, and shall operate for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, each of the D&O Indemnified Parties, their heirs and their representatives.
- (g) In the event MICT or any of its respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and shall not be the continuing or surviving company or entity of such consolidation or merger, or (ii) transfers all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assigns of MICT, shall succeed to the obligations set forth in this Section 5.15.
- 5.16 <u>Legends</u>. MICT shall be entitled to place the following legend on the book entries and/or certificates evidencing any Conversion Shares to be issued upon conversion of the Consideration Note:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS [EXERCISABLE] [CONVERTIBLE]] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON [EXERCISE] [CONVERSION] OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

#### 5.17 Registration Rights.

(a) MICT agrees that, within 180 calendar days after the Closing Date, MICT (or its successor) will file with the SEC (at MICT's sole cost and expense) the Registration Statement and MICT shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the Registration Statement declared effective as soon as practicable after the filing thereof. Immediately upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, MICT shall cause MICT's transfer agent to issue the Underlying Shares in book entry form without restrictive legends on MICT's books and records. MICT agrees that MICT will cause such Registration Statement or another registration statement to remain continuously effective for a period of twelve (12) months. MICT's obligations to include the Underlying Shares in the Registration Statement are contingent upon Intermediate Shareholder furnishing in writing to MICT such information regarding Intermediate Shareholder, the securities of MICT held by Intermediate Shareholder and the intended method of disposition of the Underlying Shares as shall be reasonably requested by MICT to effect the registration of the Underlying Shares, and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as MICT may reasonably request that are customary of a selling shareholder in similar situations. MICT may suspend the use of any such registration statement if it determines in the opinion of counsel for MICT that in order for the registration statement to not contain a material misstatement or omission, an amendment thereto would be needed to include information that would at that time not otherwise be required in a current, quarterly, or annual report under the Exchange Act, as amended; provided, that, MICT shall use commercially reasonable efforts to make such registration statement available for the sale by Intermediate Shareholder of such securities as soon as practicable thereafter. MICT shall use its commercially reasonably efforts to register or qualify the Underlying Shares covered by the Registration Statement under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions as subscriber shall reasonably request in writing provided, however, that MICT shall not for any such purpose be required to qualify generally to transact business as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction where it is not so qualified or to consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction. MICT agrees that it will comply, and continue to comply during the effectiveness period, with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all of the Underlying Shares covered by the Registration Statement in accordance with Intermediate Shareholder's intended method of disposition set forth in the Registration Statement for such period.

(b) After the filing of a Registration Statement, MICT shall promptly, and in no event more than two (2) business days after such filing, notify Intermediate Shareholder of such filing, and shall further notify Intermediate Shareholder promptly and confirm such advice in writing in all events within two (2) business days of the occurrence of any of the following: (i) when such Registration Statement becomes effective; (ii) when any post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement becomes effective; (iii) the issuance or threatened issuance by the SEC of any stop order (and MICT shall take all actions required to prevent the entry of such stop order or to remove it if entered); and (iv) any request by the SEC for any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or any prospectus relating thereto or for additional information or of the occurrence of an event requiring the preparation of a supplement or amendment to such prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to Intermediate Shareholder of the securities covered by such Registration Statement, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and promptly make available to the holders of Underlying Shares included in such Registration Statement any such supplement or amendment.

(c) In connection with such registration, MICT will indemnify and hold harmless Intermediate Shareholder, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which Intermediate Shareholder may become subject under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Registration Statement under which the Underlying Shares were registered under the Securities Act, any or final prospectus contained therein, or any amendment or supplement thereof, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse Intermediate Shareholder for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that MICT will not be liable in any such case if and to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission so made in conformity with information furnished by Intermediate Shareholder in writing specifically for use in such registration statement or prospectus.

- 5.18 <u>Disclosure Schedules</u>. On or prior to April 21, 2020 (or such later date prior to the Closing as mutually agreed by MICT and Intermediate), MICT shall deliver the fully completed MICT Disclosure Schedules to Intermediate and Intermediate shall deliver the fully completed Intermediate Disclosure Schedules to MICT. Each of MICT and Intermediate shall have ten (10) Business Days to review the other Party's Disclosure Schedules after its receipt thereof, and each of MICT and Intermediate, as applicable, shall, and shall cause its Representatives to, reasonably cooperate with the other Party and its Representatives in their review of the MICT Disclosure Schedules or Intermediate Disclosure Schedules, as applicable, including providing any access and information as required by <u>Section 5.1(a)</u> or <u>Section 5.1(b)</u>, as applicable.
- 5.19 MICT Due Diligence. In connection with MICT's ongoing due diligence review, Intermediate shall use commercially reasonable efforts to respond to any written requests for information, documentary or otherwise, as soon as is reasonably practicable following the receipt of any such request.
- 5.20 Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets. On or before the Closing, Intermediate and Intermediate Shareholder shall take all steps necessary to complete the irrevocable transfer from Intermediate Shareholder to Intermediate of all of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets.
- 5.21 <u>Post-Closing Board of Directors</u>. The Parties (including Intermediate Shareholder) hereby agree that, subject to the agreement of such individuals to so serve, all of the Special Committee Directors shall continue to serve as members of the board of directors of MICT after the Merger for the shorter of (i) 180 days from the Closing Date or (ii) the date that the Consideration Note is no longer outstanding.
- 5.22 Intermediate Shareholder's Activities. For a period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the earlier of (x) the five-year anniversary of the Closing Date and (y) the date the Consideration Note is called for redemption in the event the MICT Stockholder Approval Matters are not approved by MICT's stockholders, Intermediate Shareholder shall not, and shall cause each of its Affiliates not to, directly or indirectly, (i) engage in or assist others in engaging in any activities that are competitive with the Business, (ii) have an interest in any entity that engages in activities that are competitive with the Business, or (iii) interfere with the business relationships (whether formed prior to or after the date of this Agreement) between MICT, Intermediate and, with respect to the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, Intermediate Shareholder, on the one hand, and any customers or suppliers or other business relations that are necessary or relevant to the Business, on the other hand.

5.23 LTIP. The Parties hereby agree and covenant, on or before Closing, to prepare and issue to Intermediate Shareholder, in the form of a promissory note or otherwise, as an earn out or otherwise, an amount equal to an additional 13,000,000 shares of MICT Common Stock for the purposes of compensating Intermediate Shareholder if certain stockholder accretive metrics as set forth on Schedule 5.23 hereto are met. The Parties hereby further agree and covenant that such issuance to Intermediate Shareholder may be allocated by Intermediate Shareholder to certain current and/or future executive officers, directors and/or employees of MICT.

## ARTICLE VI CLOSING CONDITIONS

- 6.1 <u>Conditions to Each Party's Obligations</u>. The obligations of each Party to consummate the Transactions shall be subject to the satisfaction or written waiver (where permissible) by Intermediate, MICT and Merger Sub of the following conditions.
- (a) Antitrust Laws. Any waiting period (and any extension thereof) applicable to the consummation of this Agreement under any Antitrust Laws shall have expired or been terminated.
- (b) Requisite Regulatory Approvals. All Consents required to be obtained from or made with any Governmental Authority in order to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall have been obtained or made and no Governmental Authority or self-regulatory organization which regulate securities markets (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Nasdaq) shall have objected in writing to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (c) Requisite Consents. The Consents or notices required to be obtained from or provided to any third Person (other than a Governmental Authority) by any Party to this Agreement in order to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that are set forth in Schedule 6.1(c) shall have each been obtained or made.
- (d) No Law or Order. No Governmental Authority shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any Law (whether temporary, preliminary or permanent) or Order that is then in effect and which has the effect of making the transactions or agreements contemplated by this Agreement illegal or which otherwise prevents or prohibits consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (e) No Litigation. No temporary restraining order, preliminary or permanent injunction or other Order preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall have been issued by any court of competent jurisdiction or other Governmental Authority and remain in effect, and there shall not be any Law which has the effect of making the consummation of the Merger or any of the other Transactions illegal.

6.2 <u>Conditions to Obligations of Intermediate</u>. In addition to the conditions specified in <u>Section 6.1</u>, the obligations of Intermediate to consummate the Transactions are subject to the satisfaction or written waiver (by Intermediate) of the following conditions:

- (a) Representations and Warranties. All of the representations and warranties of MICT and Merger Sub set forth in this Agreement and in any certificate delivered by MICT and Merger Sub pursuant hereto shall be true and correct on and as of the date of this Agreement (or with respect to Merger Sub, as of the date of its joinder to this Agreement) and on and as of the Closing Date as if made on the Closing Date, except for (i) those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date (which representations and warranties shall have been accurate as of such date), and (ii) any failures to be true and correct that (without giving effect to any qualifications or limitations as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect), individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on, or with respect to, MICT and Merger Sub.
- (b) Agreements and Covenants. MICT shall have performed in all material respects all of its obligations and complied in all material respects with all of its agreements and covenants under this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it on or prior to the Closing Date.
- (c) No Material Adverse Effect. No Material Adverse Effect shall have occurred with respect to MICT and Merger Sub since the date of this Agreement which is continuing and uncured.
  - (d) Closing Deliveries.
- (i) Officer Certificates. Intermediate shall have received a certificate from MICT dated the Closing Date, signed by an executive officer of MICT in such capacity, certifying as to the satisfaction of the conditions specified in Sections 6.2(a), 6.2(b) and 6.2(c).
- (ii) Secretary Certificates. MICT shall have delivered to Intermediate a certificate from its secretary or other executive officer certifying as to, and attaching, (A) copies of MICT's Organizational Documents as in effect as of the Closing Date (immediately prior to the Effective Time), (B) the resolutions of MICT's board of directors authorizing and approving the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each of the Ancillary Documents to which it is a party or by which it is bound, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and (C) the incumbency of officers authorized to execute this Agreement or any Ancillary Document to which MICT or Merger Sub is or is required to be a party or otherwise bound. Merger Sub shall have delivered to Intermediate a certificate from its secretary or other executive officer certifying as to, and attaching, (A) copies of Merger Sub's Organizational Documents as in effect as of the Closing Date (immediately prior to the Effective Time), (B) the resolutions of Merger Sub's board of directors and shareholders authorizing and approving the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Plan of Merger, the Articles of Merger and each of the Ancillary Documents to which it is a party or by which it is bound, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and (C) the incumbency of officers authorized to execute this Agreement or any Ancillary Document to which Merger Sub is or is required to be a party or otherwise bound.

(iii) Good Standing. MICT shall have delivered to Intermediate a good standing certificate (or similar documents applicable for such jurisdictions) for each of MICT and Merger Sub certified as of a date no later than sixty (60) days (thirty (30) days in the case of Merger Sub) prior to the Closing Date from the proper Governmental Authority of MICT's and Merger Sub's jurisdiction of organization and from each other jurisdiction in which MICT or Merger Sub is qualified to do business as a foreign entity as of the Closing, in each case to the extent that good standing certificates or similar documents are generally available in such jurisdictions.

(e) MICT Schedules. On or prior to the Closing, MICT shall have completed and delivered to Intermediate the MICT Disclosure Schedules as required by Section 5.18, and such MICT Disclosure Schedules shall be reasonably acceptable to Intermediate in its sole discretion.

- 6.3 <u>Conditions to Obligations of MICT and Merger Sub</u> In addition to the conditions specified in <u>Section 6.1</u>, the obligations of MICT to consummate the Transactions are subject to the satisfaction or written waiver (by MICT) of the following conditions:
- (a) Representations and Warranties. All of the representations and warranties of Intermediate set forth in this Agreement and in any certificate delivered by Intermediate pursuant hereto shall be true and correct on and as of the date of this Agreement and on and as of the Closing Date as if made on the Closing Date, except for (i) those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date (which representations and warranties shall have been accurate as of such date), and (ii) any failures to be true and correct that (without giving effect to any qualifications or limitations as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect), individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on, or with respect to, Intermediate.
- (b) Agreements and Covenants. Intermediate shall have performed in all material respects all of its obligations and complied in all material respects with all of its respective agreements and covenants under this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it on or prior to the Closing Date.
- (c) No Material Adverse Effect. No Material Adverse Effect shall have occurred with respect to Intermediate since the date of this Agreement which is continuing and uncured.
  - (d) Closing Deliveries.
- (i) Officer Certificate. MICT shall have received a certificate from Intermediate, dated as the Closing Date, signed by an executive officer of Intermediate in such capacity, certifying as to the satisfaction of the conditions specified in Sections 6.3(a), 6.3(b) and 6.3(c).
- (ii) Secretary Certificate. Intermediate shall have delivered to MICT a certificate from its secretary certifying as to the validity and effectiveness of, and attaching, (A) copies of its Organizational Documents as in effect as of the Closing Date, (B) the resolutions of its board of directors and the Intermediate Shareholder authorizing and approving the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each Ancillary Document to which it is a party or bound, and the consummation of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and (C) the incumbency of its officers authorized to execute this Agreement or any Ancillary Document to which it is or is required to be a party or otherwise bound.
- (iii) Good Standing. Intermediate shall have delivered to MICT a good standing certificate (or similar documents applicable for such jurisdiction) certified as of a date no later than sixty (60) days prior to the Closing Date from the proper Governmental Authority of Intermediate's and its Subsidiaries' jurisdiction of organization and from each other jurisdiction in which Intermediate and its Subsidiaries are qualified to do business as a foreign corporation or other entity as of the Closing, in each case to the extent that good standing certificates or similar documents are generally available in such jurisdictions.

- (iv) Certified Charters. Intermediate shall have delivered to MICT a copy of the Intermediate Charter, as in effect as of the Closing, certified by the appropriate Governmental Authority of British Virgin Islands as of a date no more than ten (10) Business Days prior to the Closing Date.
- (v) Share Certificates and Transaction Instruments. MICT shall have received from Intermediate, the Intermediate Certificates and other instruments or documents representing the Intermediate Securities (or Lost Certificate Affidavits), if applicable, together with executed instruments of transfer in respect of the Intermediate Securities in favor of MICT (or its nominee) and in form reasonably acceptable for transfer on the books of Intermediate.
- (e) Fairness Opinion. As of the Closing Date, MICT shall have received a fairness opinion indicating that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are fair to the stockholders of MICT. Pursuant to this Section 6.3(e), Intermediate agrees to promptly provide to the provider of such fairness opinion, which is currently contemplated to be CoView Capital, all information and assistance as is reasonably requested in connection therewith.
- (f) Due Diligence Review. On or prior to the Closing, MICT have completed its due diligence investigation of Intermediate and the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, including all of the financial and legal documents, materials, properties, books and records in connection therewith, all of which shall be reasonably acceptable to MICT in its sole discretion.
- (g) Intermediate Schedules. On or prior to the Closing, Intermediate shall have completed and delivered to MICT the Intermediate Disclosure Schedules (including Schedule 4.15) required by Section 5.18, and such Intermediate Disclosure Schedules (including Schedule 4.15) shall be reasonably acceptable to MICT in its sole discretion.
- (h) Intermediate Shareholder Transfer. On or prior to the Closing, Intermediate Shareholder shall have irrevocably transferred to Intermediate all of the Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets, and shall have provided to MICT written evidence of such transfer(s), which evidence shall be reasonably acceptable to MICT in its sole discretion.
- 6.4 <u>Frustration of Conditions</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no Party may rely on the failure of any condition set forth in this <u>Article VI</u> to be satisfied if such failure was caused by the failure of such Party or it's Affiliates to comply with or perform any of its covenants or obligations set forth in this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE VII TERMINATION AND EXPENSES

- 7.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated and the transactions contemplated hereby may be abandoned at any time prior to the Closing as follows:
  - (a) by mutual written consent of MICT and Intermediate;
- (b) by written notice by either MICT or Intermediate if any of the conditions to the Closing set forth in Article VI have not been satisfied or waived by May 20, 2020 (the "Outside Date"); provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 7.1(b) shall not be available to a Party if the breach or violation by such Party or its Affiliates of any representation, warranty, covenant or obligation under this Agreement was the cause of, or resulted in, the failure of the Closing to occur on or before the Outside Date.

(c) by written notice by any of MICT or Intermediate if a Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction or self-regulatory organization which
regulate securities markets (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Nasdaq) shall have issued an Order or taken any other action permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise
prohibiting the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and such Order or other action has become final and non-appealable; provided, however, that the right to terminate
this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(c) shall not be available to a Party if the failure by such Party or its Affiliates to comply with any provision of this Agreement has
been a substantial cause of, or substantially resulted in, such action by such Governmental Authority;

- (d) by written notice by Intermediate, if (i) there has been a material breach by MICT or its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty of MICT shall have become materially untrue or materially inaccurate, in any case, which would result in a failure of a condition set forth in Section 6.2(a) or Section 6.2(b) to be satisfied (treating the Closing Date for such purposes as the date of this Agreement or, if later, the date of such breach), and (ii) the breach or inaccuracy is incapable of being cured or is not cured within the earlier of (A) twenty (20) days after written notice of such breach or inaccuracy is provided by Intermediate or (B) the Outside Date; provided that Intermediate shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(d) if at such time Intermediate is in material uncured breach of this Agreement;
- (e) by written notice by MICT, if (i) there has been a breach by Intermediate of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement, or if any representation or warranty of such Parties shall have become untrue or inaccurate, in any case, which would result in a failure of a condition set forth in Section 6.3(a) or Section 6.3(b) to be satisfied (treating the Closing Date for such purposes as the date of this Agreement or, if later, the date of such breach), and (ii) the breach or inaccuracy is incapable of being cured or is not cured within the earlier of (A) twenty (20) days after written notice of such breach or inaccuracy is provided by MICT or (B) the Outside Date; provided that MICT shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(e) if at such time MICT is in material uncured breach of this Agreement;
- (f) by written notice by Intermediate, at any time in the event that MICT has entered into binding agreement concerning a transaction that constitutes a Superior Proposal;
- (g) by written notice by MICT, at any time in the event that Intermediate has entered into binding agreement concerning a transaction that constitutes a Superior Proposal;
- (h) by written notice by MICT, if there shall have been a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Intermediate, following the date of this Agreement which is uncured and continuing;
- (i) by written notice by Intermediate if there shall have been a Material Adverse Effect with respect to MICT following the date of this Agreement which is uncured and continuing;
- (j) by written notice by Intermediate, in the event that Sunrise Securities LLC or any affiliate thereof seeks and obtains from a court of competent jurisdiction or other Governmental Authority a permanent injunction or other Order that has become final and non-appealable preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

7.2 Reserved.

7.3 Effect of Termination. This Agreement may only be terminated in the circumstances described in Section 7.1 and pursuant to a written notice delivered by the applicable Party to the other applicable Parties, which sets forth the basis for such termination, including the provision of Section 7.1 under which such termination is made. In the event of the valid termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1, this Agreement shall forthwith become void, and there shall be no Liability on the part of any Party or any of their respective Representatives, and all rights and obligations of each Party shall cease, except: (i) Sections 5.12, 5.13, 7.4, Article VIII and this Section 7.3 shall survive the termination of this Agreement, and (ii) nothing herein shall relieve any Party from Liability for any willful breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or obligation under this Agreement or any Fraud Claim against such Party, in either case, prior to termination of this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, and except as provided in Sections 7.4 and this Section 7.3 (but subject to the right to seek injunctions, specific performance or other equitable relief in accordance withSection 8.6), the Parties' sole right prior to the Closing with respect to any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or other agreement contained in this Agreement by another Party or with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be the right, if applicable, to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1.

7.4 Fees and Expenses. All Expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be paid by the Party incurring such expenses. As used in this Agreement, "Expenses" shall include all out-of-pocket expenses (including all fees and expenses of counsel, accountants, investment bankers, financial advisors, financing sources, experts and consultants to a Party hereto or any of its Affiliates) incurred by a Party or on its behalf in connection with or related to the authorization, preparation, negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement or any Ancillary Document related hereto and all other matters related to the consummation of this Agreement.

# ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, consents, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered (i) in person, (ii) by facsimile or other electronic means, with affirmative confirmation of receipt, (iii) one Business Day after being sent, if sent by reputable, nationally recognized overnight courier service or (iv) three (3) Business Days after being mailed, if sent by registered or certified mail, pre-paid and return receipt requested, in each case to the applicable Party at the following addresses (or at such other address for a Party as shall be specified by like notice):

If to MICT at or prior to the Closing, to:

MICT, Inc.
28 West Grand Avenue, Suite 3
Montvale, New Jersey 07645
Attn: David Lucatz, Chief Executive Officer
Telephone No.: (201) 225-0190
Email: david@micronet-enertec.com

with a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. 666 Third Avenue New York, New York 10017 Attn: Kenneth Koch, Esq. Facsimile No.: (212)-983-3115

Telephone No.: (212)-692-6768 E-mail: KRKoch@mintz.com

If to Merger Sub at or prior to the Closing, to:

The address set forth in Merger Sub's joinder to this Agreement.

If to Intermediate at or prior to the Closing, to:

Global Fintech Holdings Ltd. c/o Gateley PLC 98 King Street Manchester, M2 4WU United Kingdom

Attn: Darren C. Mercer, Executive Director Telephone No.: 44 (0) 161 836 7816 Facsimile No.: +44 (0) 161 836 7701 Email: Darren.Mercer@bnntechnology.com

with a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor New York, New York 10105, USA Attn: Richard I. Anslow, Esq. Jonathan H. Deblinger, Esq.

Facsimile No.: (212) 370-7889 Telephone No.: (212) 370-1300 Email: ranslow@egsllp.com jdeblinger@egsllp.com

If to Intermediate and MICT after the Closing, to:

Global Fintech Holdings Ltd. c/o Gateley PLC 98 King Street Manchester, M2 4WU United Kingdom

Attn: Darren C. Mercer, Executive Director Telephone No.: 44 (0) 161 836 7816 Facsimile No.: +44 (0) 161 836 7701 Email: Darren.Mercer@bnntechnology.com

with a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor New York, New York 10105, USA Attn: Richard I. Anslow, Esq. Jonathan H. Deblinger, Esq.

Facsimile No.: (212) 370-7889 Telephone No.: (212) 370-1300 Email: ranslow@egsllp.com jdeblinger@egsllp.com

8.2 <u>Binding Effect; Assignment.</u> This Agreement and all of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall not be assigned by operation of Law or otherwise without the prior written consent of MICT and Intermediate and any assignment without such consent shall be null and void; <u>provided</u> that no such assignment shall relieve the assigning Party of its obligations hereunder.

8.3 <u>Third Parties</u>. Nothing contained in this Agreement or in any instrument or document executed by any party in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby shall create any rights in, or be deemed to have been executed for the benefit of, any Person that is not a Party hereto or thereto or a successor or permitted assign of such a Party.

8.4 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the Laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. All Actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be heard and determined exclusively in any state or federal court located in New York, New York (or in any appellate court thereof) (the "Specified Courts"). Each Party hereto hereby (a) submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any Specified Court for the purpose of any Action arising out of or relating to this Agreement brought by any Party hereto and (b) irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert by way of motion, defense or otherwise, in any such Action, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the Action is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the Action is improper, or that this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may not be enforced in or by any Specified Court. Each Party agrees that a final judgment in any Action shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Law. Each Party irrevocably consents to the service of the summons and complaint and any other process in any other Action relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, on behalf of itself, or its property, by personal delivery of copies of such process to such Party at the applicable address set forth in Section 8.1. Nothing in this Section 8.4 shall affect the right of any Party to serve legal process in any other manner permitted by Law

8.5 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF ANY ACTION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THAT FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS <u>SECTION 8.5</u>.

8.6 Specific Performance. Each Party acknowledges that the rights of each Party to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby are unique, recognizes and affirms that in the event of a breach of this Agreement by any Party, money damages may be inadequate and the non-breaching Parties may have not adequate remedy at law, and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed by an applicable Party in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. Accordingly, each Party shall be entitled to seek an injunction or restraining order to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to seek to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the requirement to post any bond or other security or to prove that money damages would be inadequate, this being in addition to any other right or remedy to which such Party may be entitled under this Agreement, at law or in equity.

8.7 Severability. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in a jurisdiction, such provision shall be modified or deleted, as to the jurisdiction involved, only to the extent necessary to render the same valid, legal and enforceable, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby nor shall the validity, legality or enforceability of such provision be affected thereby in any other jurisdiction. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the Parties will substitute for any invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision a suitable and equitable provision that carries out, so far as may be valid, legal and enforceable, the intent and purpose of such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision.

8.8 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended, supplemented or modified only by execution of a written instrument signed by MICT and Intermediate.

8.9 Waiver. Each of MICT, Merger Sub, and Intermediate, may in its sole discretion (i) extend the time for the performance of any obligation or other act of any other non-Affiliated Party hereto, (ii) waive any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties by such other non-Affiliated Party contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto and (iii) waive compliance by such other non-Affiliated Party with any covenant or condition contained herein. Any such extension or waiver shall be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing signed by the Party or Parties to be bound thereby (including by MICT or Intermediate in lieu of such Party to the extent provided in this Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, no failure or delay by a Party in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise of any other right hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any waiver of any provision of this Agreement after the Closing shall also require the prior written consent of MICT.

8.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the documents or instruments referred to herein, including any exhibits, annexes and schedules attached hereto, which exhibits, annexes and schedules are incorporated herein by reference, together with the Ancillary Documents, embody the entire agreement and understanding of the Parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. There are no restrictions, promises, representations, warranties, covenants or undertakings, other than those expressly set forth or referred to herein or the documents or instruments referred to herein, which collectively supersede all prior agreements and the understandings among the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein, including, without limitation, the Original Agreement.

8.11 Interpretation. The table of contents and the Article and Section headings contained in this Agreement are solely for the purpose of reference, are not part of the agreement of the Parties and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) any pronoun used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and words in the singular, including any defined terms, include the plural and vice versa; (b) reference to any Person includes such Person's successors and assigns but, if applicable, only if such successors and assigns are permitted by this Agreement, and reference to a Person in a particular capacity excludes such Person in any other capacity; (c) any accounting term used and not otherwise defined in this Agreement or any Ancillary Document has the meaning assigned to such term in accordance the Applicable Accounting Principles or with respect to MICT, GAAP; (d) "including" (and with correlative meaning "include") means including without limiting the generality of any description preceding or succeeding such term and shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the words "without limitation"; (e) the words "herein," "hereto," and "hereby" and other words of similar import in this Agreement shall be deemed in each case to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision of this Agreement; (f) the word "if" and other words of similar import when used herein shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the phrase "and only if"; (g) the term "or" means "and/or"; (h) any reference to the term "ordinary course" or "ordinary course of business" shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the words "consistent with past practice"; (i) any agreement, instrument, insurance policy, Law or Order defined or referred to herein or in any agreement or instrument that is referred to herein means such agreement, instrument, insurance policy, Law or Order as from time to time amended, modified or supplemented, including (in the case of agreements or instruments) by waiver or consent and (in the case of statutes, regulations, rules or orders) by succession of comparable successor statutes, regulations, rules or orders and references to all attachments thereto and instruments incorporated therein; (j) except as otherwise indicated, all references in this Agreement to the words "Section," "Article", "Schedule", "Annex" and "Exhibit" are intended to refer to Sections, Articles, Schedules, Annexes and Exhibits to this Agreement; and (k) the term "Dollars" or "\$" means United States dollars. Any reference in this Agreement to a Person's directors shall including any member of such Person's governing body and any reference in this Agreement to a Person's officers shall including any Person filling a substantially similar position for such Person. Any reference in this Agreement or any Ancillary Document to a Person's shareholders or stockholders shall include any applicable owners of the equity interests of such Person, in whatever form. The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. Consequently, in the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the Parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provision of this Agreement.

8.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed and delivered (including by facsimile or other electronic transmission) in one or more counterparts, and by the different Parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

8.13 Non-Survival of Representations, Warranties, Covenants and Agreements. Except as provided in this Section 8.13, none of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements in this Agreement shall survive the Effective Time, except for (a) those covenants and agreements contained herein that by their terms apply or are to be performed in whole or in part after the Effective Time and (b) those covenants and agreements set forth in this Article VIII, and provided that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Parties acknowledge and agree that after the Closing a Party shall not be prevented from bringing a valid Fraud Claim against the other Parties hereto with respect to the negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Ancillary Documents

## ARTICLE IX DEFINITIONS

- 9.1 Certain Definitions. For purpose of this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:
- "Accounting Principles" means in accordance with IFRS as in effect at the date of the financial statement to which it refers or if there is no such financial statement, then as of the Closing Date, using and applying the same accounting principles, practices, procedures, policies and methods (with consistent classifications, judgments, elections, inclusions, exclusions and valuation and estimation methodologies) used and applied by Intermediate, in the preparation of the latest audited Financial Statements. In any event, the Accounting Principles (i) shall not include any purchase accounting or other adjustment arising out of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (ii) shall be based on facts and circumstances as they exist at or prior to the Closing and shall exclude the effect of any act, decision or event occurring after the Closing and (iii) shall follow the defined terms contained in this Agreement.
- "Action" means any notice of noncompliance or violation, or any claim, demand, charge, action, suit, litigation, audit, settlement, complaint, stipulation, assessment or arbitration, or any request (including any request for information), inquiry, hearing, proceeding or investigation, by or before any Governmental Authority.
  - "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly Controlling, Controlled by, or under common Control with such Person.
- "Ancillary Documents" means each agreement, instrument or document attached hereto as an Exhibit, including the Consideration Note and the other agreements, certificates and instruments to be executed or delivered by any of the Parties hereto in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Benefit Plans" of any Person means any and all deferred compensation, executive compensation, incentive compensation, equity purchase or other equity-based compensation plan, employment or consulting, severance or termination pay, holiday, vacation or other bonus plan or practice, hospitalization or other medical, life or other insurance, supplemental unemployment benefits, profit sharing, pension, or retirement plan, program, agreement, commitment or arrangement, and each other employee benefit plan, program, agreement or arrangement, including each "employee benefit plan" as such term is defined under Section 3(3) of ERISA or its equivalent in any foreign jurisdictions, maintained or contributed to or required to be contributed to by a Person for the benefit of any employee or terminated employee of such Person, or with respect to which such Person has any Liability, whether direct or indirect, actual or contingent, whether formal or informal, and whether legally binding or not.

- "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday on which commercial banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized to close for business.
  - "BVI Act" means the British Virgin Islands Business Companies Act, as amended.
- "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor statute thereto, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code shall include such section and any valid treasury regulation promulgated thereunder.
- "Consent" means any consent, approval, waiver, authorization or Permit of, or notice to or registration, declaration or filing with any Governmental Authority or any other Person.
- "Contracts" means all contracts, agreements, binding arrangements, bonds, notes, indentures, mortgages, debt instruments, purchase order, licenses (and all other contracts, agreements or binding arrangements concerning Intellectual Property), franchises, leases and other instruments or obligations of any kind, written or oral (including any amendments and other modifications thereto).
- "Control" of a Person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise. "Controlled", "Controlling" and "under common Control with" have correlative meanings. Without limiting the foregoing a Person (the "Controlled Person") shall be deemed Controlled by (a) any other Person (i) owning beneficially, as meant in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, securities entitling such Person to cast ten percent (10%) or more of the votes for election of directors or equivalent governing authority of the Controlled Person or (ii) entitled to be allocated or receive ten percent (10%) or more of the profits, losses, or distributions of the Controlled Person; (b) an officer, director, general partner, partner (other than a limited partner), manager, or member (other than a member having no management authority that is not a Person described in clause (a) above) of the Controlled Person; or (c) a spouse, parent, lineal descendant, sibling, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, or brother-in-law of an Affiliate of the Controlled Person or a trust for the benefit of an Affiliate of the Controlled Person is a trustee.
- "Copyrights" means any works of authorship, mask works and all copyrights therein, including all renewals and extensions, copyright registrations and applications for registration and renewal, and non-registered copyrights.
  - "Delaware Act" means the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended.
  - "ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
  - "Fraud Claim" means any claim based in whole or in part upon fraud, willful misconduct or intentional misrepresentation.
  - "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles as in effect in the United States of America.

"Governmental Authority" means any federal, state, local, foreign or other governmental, quasi-governmental or administrative body, instrumentality, department or agency or any court, tribunal, administrative hearing body, arbitration panel, commission, or other similar dispute-resolving panel or body.

"IFRS" means international financial reporting standards, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board.

"Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money (including the outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest), (b) all obligations for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of business), (c) any other indebtedness of such Person that is evidenced by a note, bond, debenture, credit agreement or similar instrument, (d) all obligations of such Person under leases that should be classified as capital leases in accordance with GAAP or IFRS, as applicable, (e) all obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any line or letter of credit, banker's acceptance, guarantee or similar credit transaction, in each case, that has been drawn or claimed against, (f) all obligations of such Person in respect of acceptances issued or created, (g) all interest rate and currency swaps, caps, collars and similar agreements or hedging devices under which payments are obligated to be made by such Person, whether periodically or upon the happening of a contingency, (h) all obligations secured by an Lien on any property of such Person, (i) any premiums, prepayment fees or other penalties, fees, costs or expenses associated with payment of any Indebtedness of such Person and (j) all obligation described in clauses (a) through (i) above of any other Person which is directly or indirectly guaranteed by such Person or which such Person has agreed (contingently or otherwise) to purchase or otherwise acquire or in respect of which it has otherwise assured a creditor against loss.

"Intellectual Property" means all of the following as they exist in any jurisdiction throughout the world: Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights, Trade Secrets, Internet Assets, Software, design rights (whether registered or unregistered and other intellectual property, and all licenses, sublicenses and other agreements or permissions related to the preceding property.

"Intermediate Charter" means the memorandum and articles of association of Intermediate, as amended and in effect under the BVI Act.

"Intermediate Confidential Information" means all confidential or proprietary documents and information concerning Intermediate or any of its Representatives, furnished in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that Intermediate Confidential Information shall not include any information which, (i) at the time of disclosure by MICT or its Representatives, is generally available publicly and was not disclosed in breach of this Agreement or (ii) at the time of the disclosure by Intermediate to MICT or its Representatives was previously known by such receiving party without violation of Law or any confidentiality obligation by the Person receiving such Intermediate Confidential Information.

"Intermediate Securities" means, collectively, the Intermediate Shares, and any other securities of Intermediate.

"Intermediate Shares" means shares with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of Intermediate.

"Intermediate Shareholder Transferred Assets" means the material Contracts, licenses, Intellectual Property and other material assets necessary for the conduct of the Business and set forth on Schedule 4.15, which assets have been or will be transferred to Intermediate on or prior to the Closing.

- "Internet Assets" means any all domain name registrations, web sites and web addresses and related rights, items and documentation related thereto.
- "Knowledge" means, with respect to (i) Intermediate, the actual knowledge of the executive officers or directors of Intermediate, after reasonable inquiry, or (ii) any other Party, the actual knowledge of its directors and executive officers, after reasonable inquiry.
- "Law" means any federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other law, statute, legislation, principle of common law, ordinance, code, edict, decree, proclamation, treaty, convention, rule, regulation, directive, requirement, writ, injunction, settlement, Order or Consent that is or has been issued, enacted, adopted, passed, approved, promulgated, made, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Authority.
- "Liabilities" means any and all liabilities, Indebtedness, Actions or obligations of any nature (whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise, whether known or unknown, whether direct or indirect, whether matured or unmatured, whether due or to become due and whether or not required to be recorded or reflected on a balance sheet under GAAP, IFRS or other applicable accounting standards), including Tax liabilities due or to become due.
- "Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, attachment, right of first refusal, option, proxy, voting trust, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease in the nature thereof), restriction (whether on voting, sale, transfer, disposition or otherwise), any subordination arrangement in favor of another Person, or any filing or agreement to file a financing statement as debtor under the Uniform Commercial Code or any similar Law.
- "Material Adverse Effect" means, with respect to any specified Person, any fact, event, occurrence, change or effect that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect upon (a) the business, assets, Liabilities, results of operations, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of such Person and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (b) the ability of such Person or any of its Subsidiaries on a timely basis to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Ancillary Documents to which it is a party or bound or to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder; provided, however, that for purposes of clause (a) above, any changes or effects directly or indirectly attributable to, resulting from, relating to or arising out of the following (by themselves or when aggregated with any other, changes or effects) shall not be deemed to be, constitute, or be taken into account when determining whether there has or may, would or could have occurred a Material Adverse Effect: (i) general changes in the financial or securities markets or general economic or political conditions in the country or region in which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries do business; (ii) changes, conditions or effects that generally affect the industries in which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries principally operate; (iii) changes in IFRS, GAAP or other applicable accounting principles or mandatory changes in the regulatory accounting requirements applicable to any industry in which such Person and its Subsidiaries principally operate; (iv) conditions caused by acts of God, terrorism, war (whether or not declared) or natural disaster; and (v) any failure in and of itself by such Person and its Subsidiaries to meet any internal or published budgets, projections, forecasts or predictions of financial performance for any period (provided that the underlying cause of any such failure may be considered in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not excluded by another exception herein); provided further, however, that any event, occurrence, fact, condition, or change referred to in clauses (i) - (iv) immediately above shall be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred or could reasonably be expected to occur to the extent that such event, occurrence, fact, condition, or change has a disproportionate effect on such Person or any of its Subsidiaries compared to other participants in the industries in which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries primarily conducts its businesses.

- "MICT Charter" means the certificate of incorporation of MICT, as amended and in effect under the Delaware Act.
- "MICT Common Stock" means shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of MICT.
- "MICT Confidential Information" means all confidential or proprietary documents and information concerning MICT, or any of its respective Representatives; provided, however, that MICT Confidential Information shall not include any information which, (i) at the time of disclosure by Intermediate or its Representatives, is generally available publicly and was not disclosed in breach of this Agreement or (ii) at the time of the disclosure by MICT or its Representatives to Intermediate was previously known by such receiving party without violation of Law or any confidentiality obligation by the Person receiving such MICT Confidential Information. For the avoidance of doubt, from and after the Closing, MICT Confidential Information will include the confidential or proprietary information of the Intermediate.
  - "MICT Series A Preferred Stock" means shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of MICT.
  - "MICT Series B Preferred Stock" means shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of MICT.
- "MICT Warrant" or "MICT Warrants" means warrants entitling the holders thereof to purchase an aggregate of 8,687,499 shares of MICT's Common Stock, consisting of (i) 158,000 shares at a purchase price of \$1.50 per share, (ii) 717,000 shares at a purchase price of \$2.00 per share, (iii) 200,000 shares a purchase price of \$3.00 per share, (iv) 112,500 shares at a purchase price of \$4.00 per share, (v) 4,772,727 shares at a purchase price of \$1.01 per share and (vi) 2,727,272 shares at a purchase price of \$1.01 per share.
  - "MICT Securities" means the MICT Common Stock, MICT Series A Preferred Stock, MICT Series B Preferred Stock and MICT Warrants, collectively.
  - "Nasdag" means the Nasdag Capital Market.
- "Order" means any order, decree, ruling, judgment, injunction, writ, determination, binding decision, verdict, judicial award or other action that is or has been made, entered, rendered, or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Authority.
- "Organizational Documents" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, memorandum and articles of association or similar organizational documents, in each case, as amended.
- "Patents" means any patents, patent applications and the inventions, designs and improvements described and claimed therein, patentable inventions, and other patent rights (including any divisionals, provisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part, substitutions, or reissues thereof, whether or not patents are issued on any such applications and whether or not any such applications are amended, modified, withdrawn, or refiled).
- "Permits" means all federal, state, local or foreign or other third-party permits, grants, easements, consents, approvals, authorizations, exemptions, licenses, franchises, concessions, ratifications, permissions, clearances, confirmations, endorsements, waivers, certifications, designations, ratings, registrations, qualifications or orders of any Governmental Authority or any other Person.

- "Permitted Liens" means (a) Liens for Taxes or assessments and similar governmental charges or levies, which either are (i) not delinquent or (ii) being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and adequate reserves have been established with respect thereto, (b) other Liens imposed by operation of Law arising in the ordinary course of business for amounts which are not due and payable and as would not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of, or materially adversely interfere with the use of, the property subject thereto, (c) Liens incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with social security, (d) Liens on goods in transit incurred pursuant to documentary letters of credit, in each case arising in the ordinary course of business, or (v) Liens arising under this Agreement or any Ancillary Document.
- "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership (including a general partnership, limited partnership or limited liability partnership), limited liability company, association, trust or other entity or organization, including a government, domestic or foreign, or political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality thereof.
- "Personal Property" means any machinery, equipment, tools, vehicles, furniture, leasehold improvements, office equipment, plant, parts and other tangible personal property.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement on Form S-3 or otherwise meeting the requirements set forth in Section 5.17 of this Agreement and covering the resale of the Underlying Shares as provided for in Section 5.17 of this Agreement.
- "Representatives" means, as to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the respective managers, directors, officers, employees, independent contractors, consultants, advisors (including financial advisors, counsel and accountants), agents and other legal representatives of such Person or its Affiliates.
  - "SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (or any successor Governmental Authority).
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Software" means any computer software programs, including all source code, object code, software implementations of algorithms, models and methodologies and documentation related thereto and all software modules, tools and databases.
  - "SOX" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended.
  - "Special Committee Directors" means Jeffery P. Bialos, Chezy Ofir, and John M. Scott.
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, partnership, association or other business entity of which (i) if a corporation, a majority of the total voting power of shares of stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, or (ii) if a partnership, association or other business entity, a majority of the partnership or other similar ownership interests thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by any Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof. For purposes hereof, a Person or Persons will be deemed to have a majority ownership interest in a partnership, association or other business entity if such Person or Persons will be allocated a majority of partnership, association or other business entity gains or losses or will be or control the managing director, managing member, general partner or other managing Person of such partnership, association or other business entity. A Subsidiary of a Person will also include any variable interest entity which is consolidated with such Person under applicable accounting rules. For the avoidance of doubt, the Parties acknowledge and agree that Micronet Ltd. ("Micronet") is not a Subsidiary for purposes of this Agreement.

"Superior Proposal" means any Acquisition Proposal made by a third party after the date of this Agreement that (i) was not solicited in violation of Section 5.6 and (ii) the applicable party's board of directors in good faith (after consultation with its financial advisor and its outside legal counsel, and after taking into account the terms and conditions of such Acquisition Proposal, including the financial, legal, regulatory and other aspects of such Acquisition Proposal and is more favorable to MICT's stockholders than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and is reasonably expected to be consummated in accordance with its terms. For purposes of the reference to an "Acquisition Proposal" in this definition, all references to "fifteen percent (15%)" in the definition of "Acquisition Transaction" will be deemed to be references to "50%.

"Tax Return" means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, information return or other documents (including any related or supporting schedules, statements or information) filed or required to be filed in connection with the determination, assessment or collection of any Taxes or the administration of any Laws or administrative requirements relating to any Taxes.

"Taxes" means (a) all direct or indirect federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, value-added, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, social security and related contributions due in relation to the payment of compensation to employees, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, alternative minimum, estimated, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto, (b) any Liability for payment of amounts described in clause (a) whether as a result of being a member of an affiliated, consolidated, combined or unitary group for any period or otherwise through operation of law and (c) any Liability for the payment of amounts described in clauses (a) or (b) as a result of any tax sharing, tax group, tax indemnity or tax allocation agreement with, or any other express or implied agreement to indemnify, any other Person.

"Trade Secrets" means any trade secrets, confidential business information, concepts, ideas, designs, research or development information, processes, procedures, techniques, technical information, specifications, operating and maintenance manuals, engineering drawings, methods, know-how, data, mask works, discoveries, inventions, modifications, extensions, improvements, and other proprietary rights (whether or not patentable or subject to copyright, trademark, or trade secret protection).

"Trademarks" means any trademarks, service marks, trade dress, trade names, brand names, internet domain names, designs, logos, or corporate names (including, in each case, the goodwill associated therewith), whether registered or unregistered, and all registrations and applications for registration and renewal thereof.

"Trading Day" means any day on which shares of MICT Common Stock are actually traded on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the shares of MICT Common Stock are then traded.

"Underlying Shares" means the Conversion Shares, including without limitation, shares of MICT Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Consideration Note, issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of interest on the Consideration Note in accordance with the terms of the Consideration Note (assuming all permissible interest payments are made in shares of MICT Common Stock), any additional shares of MICT Common Stock issued and issuable in connection with any antidilution provisions in the Consideration Note (without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Consideration Note), and any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing.

9.2 Section References. The following capitalized terms, as used in this Agreement, have the respective meanings given to them in the Section as set forth below adjacent to such terms:

Term	Section	Term	Section
Acquisition Proposal	5.6(a)	Enertec Share Purchase Agreement 3.21	3.21
Agreement	Preamble	Enforceability Exceptions	3.2
Alternative Transaction	5.6(a)	Expenses	7.4
Antitrust Laws	5.9(b)	Federal Securities Laws	3.3
Articles of Merger	1.1	File	3.6(a)
Balance Sheet Date	4.6(a)	Interim Period	5.1(a)
Business	Recitals	Intermediate	Preamble
BVI Registrar	1.2	Intermediate Disclosure Schedules	Article IV
Closing	2.1	Intermediate Financials	4.6(a)
Closing Date	2.1	Intermediate Material Contract	4.16(a)
Closing Filing	5.12(b)	Intermediate Personal Property Leases	4.14
Closing Press Release	5.12(b)	Intermediate Real Property Leases	4.13
Consideration Note	1.4	Intermediate Shareholder	Preamble
Conversion Shares	1.4	IP Licenses	4.11(a)
D&O Indemnified Parties	5.15(a)	Lost Certificate Affidavit	1.9
D&O Tail Insurance	5.15(d)	Merger	Recitals
Effective Time	1.2	Merger Sub	Preamble
EGS	2.1	•	
Enertec Escrow Agreement	3.21		
-			
	53		

Term	Section	Term	Section
MICT	Preamble	Proxy Statement	5.11(a)
MICT Disclosure Schedules	Article III	Public Certifications	3.6(a)
MICT Equity Plan	5.11(a)	Registered IP	4.11(a)
MICT Financials	3.6(b)	Registration Statement	5.17(a)
MICT Material Contract	3.15(a)	Regulation S	4.20
MICT Options	1.12	SEC Reports	3.6(a)
MICT Personal Property Leases	3.13	Signing Filing	5.12(b)
MICT Real Property Leases	3.12	Signing Press Release	5.12(b)
MICT Stockholder Approval Matters	5.11(a)	Special Meeting	5.11(a)
Non-U.S. Shareholder	4.20	Specified Courts	8.4
OFAC	3.19(c)	Sunrise Agreement	1.11
Off-the Shelf Software	4.11(a)	Sunrise Securities	1.11
Outbound IP License	4.11(c)	Surviving Company	1.1
Outside Date	7.1(b)	Transactions	Recitals
Original Agreement	Recitals	Transmittal Documents	1.8(b)
Party(ies)	Preamble	Trump Securities	1.11
PIPE Investment	Recitals	Underlying Shares	5.17(a)
PIPE Investors	Recitals	VAT	3.10(d)
Plan of Merger	1.1		• •

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK; SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Party hereto has caused this Agreement to be signed and delivered by its respective duly authorized individual as of the date first written above.

MICT:

MICT, INC.

By: /s/ David Lucatz

Name: David Lucatz Title: Director

Intermediate:

GFH INTERMEDIATE HOLDINGS LTD.

sy: /s/ Darren Mercer

Name: Darren Mercer Title: Director

<u>Intermediate Shareholder:</u>

Solely for the limited purposes of Sections described on Page 1 hereof

GLOBAL FINTECH HOLDINGS LTD.

By: /s/ Darren Mercer

Name: Darren Mercer Title: Director

### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

### MICT, INC.

Warrant Shares: [	Original Issue Date:, 20 Initial Exercise Date:, 201
THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the " <u>Warrant</u> ") entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions here <u>Date</u> ") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on [	<u>n Date</u> ") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from MICT, Inc., a Delaware the 'Warrant Shares'") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common
Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warra	int, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
" <u>Affiliate</u> " means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one of Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Secu	or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a urities Act.
	he following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is the

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Insert the date that is six months after closing of the offering.

<sup>2</sup> Insert the date that is the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date; provided, however, that, if such date is not a Trading Day, insert the immediately following Trading Day.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-248602).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State St 30th Floor, New York, NY 10004 and a facsimile number of (212) 616-7613, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"YWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

## Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragrap

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$3.12, subject to adjustment hereunder (the 'Exercise Price").

- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
  - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

#### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

#### b) Intentionally omitted.

- c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within the later of (i) five Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## g) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and ot
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at MICT, Inc., 28 West Grand Avenue, Suite 3, Montvale, New Jersey 07645, Attention: Darren Mercer, facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, email address: darren@mict-inc.com, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to

- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder, on the other hand.
- m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
  - n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

	MICT, INC.
	Ву:
	Name: Title:
15	

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: MICT, INC.
(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
$\Box$ in lawful money of the United States; or
☐ if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Date:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: (Please Print)

Address: (Please Print)

Phone Number: (Please Print)

Phone Number: (Please Print)

Holder's Signature: Holder's Address: (Please Print)

#### CONVERSION AGREEMENT

THIS CONVERSION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into as of this 21st day of January, 2020, by and between MICT, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and the undersigned. All initially capitalized terms used herein which are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Convertible Note (as such term is defined below).

## RECITALS

- A. The Company previously issued to the undersigned a convertible note due July 31, 2021 (the "Convertible Note") pursuant to which, in accordance with the terms of the Convertible Note and subject to the limitations thereof, the undersigned may convert the Convertible Note, in whole or in part, into shares of Common Stock.
- B. The Company and the undersigned intend that the principal balance of the Convertible Note shall now be convertible into shares of newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), at any time and with no limitations, in lieu of Common Stock.
- C. Upon issuance, the Series B Preferred Stock shall not be convertible into shares of Common Stock until such time as (i) Shareholder Approval has been received with respect to the issuance by the Company of the Common Stock underlying the Series B Preferred Stock and (ii) the Charter Amendment shall have taken effect.

# **CONVERSION**

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the entire principal balance under the Convertible Note into shares of Series B Preferred Stock according to the conditions hereof, as of the date set forth above, and agrees to waive any interest that has accrued under the Convertible Note since the date of issuance. If shares of Series B Preferred Stock are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance therewith. No fee will be charged to the holder for any conversion, except for such transfer taxes, if any.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants to the Company that each and every representation and warranty made by the undersigned in the Purchase Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 3.2 thereof) is true and correct as of the date hereof.

The Company hereby represents and warrants that the shares of Series B Preferred Stock into which the Convertible Note may be converted are duly authorized, and upon issuance, such shares shall be fully paid and non-assessable.

Recitals. The undersigned and the Company hereby acknowledge that the recitals described above form a part of this Agreement and are fully incorporated herein by reference.

Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Assignment shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed and delivered (including by facsimile or other electronic transmission) in one or more counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank. Signature page follows.]

# Conversion calculations:

Principal Amount of Note to be Converted: \$2,000,000

Number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be issued: 1,818,181

# BNN TECHNOLOGY PLC: By: [\_\_\_\_\_] Its:

COM	PANY:
MICT,	INC.
By:	
	David Lucatz
Its:	Chief Executive Officer

## **SEPARATION AGREEMENT**

This SEPARATION AGREEMENT (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of April 2, 2020, is made by and between MICT, Inc. (formerly known as Lapis Technologies Inc.) (the "<u>Company</u>"), D.L. Capital Ltd. ("<u>DL Capital</u>"), David Lucatz ("<u>Lucatz</u>"), and/or any other entity under the control of Lucatz (collectively, "<u>Consultant</u>").

WHEREAS, the Company and the Consultant are parties to that certain Management and Consulting Agreement, dated November 26, 2012 as amended on June &, 2018 (the "Consulting Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Consultant desire to provide for an amicable and mutually agreed separation in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties agree as follows.

- 1. <u>Separation</u>. Consultant's service with the Company will cease as of March 26, 2020 (the '<u>Separation Date</u>'). As of the Separation Date, Consultant further resigns from each and every other office, position or responsibility in which Consultant served for the Company and each of its respective affiliates, subsidiaries or divisions. Consultant acknowledges that from and after the Separation Date, Consultant shall have no authority to, and shall not represent himself as an employee or service provider of the Company.
- 2. <u>Separation Benefits</u>. Provided that Consultant executes and does not revoke this Agreement and subject to Consultant's continued compliance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Consulting Agreement, the Company agrees to provide Consultant with the following separation benefits (the "<u>Separation Benefits</u>"):
  - (a) The Company will pay the consultant a monthly fee in the amount of US \$25,000 per month (the 'Monthly Fee'') for the 16 months commencing on the Separation Date and ending on July 26, 2021, pro-rated for any partial months of service. The Monthly Fee will be paid to the Consultant by no later than at the end of each month for the same month. Value Added Tax and any similar service tax due from the Consultant under applicable law in respect of any payment to be made by the Company to the Consultant pursuant to this Agreement will be paid by the Company to the Consultant in addition to and together with such payment.
  - (b) Consultant shall be entitled to a one-time bonus equal to 0.5% of the cash purchase price paid on the closing date in connection with the transactions described in the Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among the Company, MICT Merger Subsidiary Inc., and GFH Intermediate Holdings Ltd., dated as of November 7, 2019 or any similar transaction with such parties including or any combination of transactions between any of the above parties.
  - (c) The Consultant's and/or Mr. David Lucatz rights in connection with the stock options issued to Mr. David Lucatz (including 1,250,000 options and warrants) as per Schedule A attached, pursuant to the Company's 2012 and/or 2014 equity incentive plan and any agreement related thereto shall remain in full force and effect and unchanged with the exception that the exercise period for such options shall be extended until the earlier of October 30, 2021 or the expiration of the original term of each such option. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall any option remain outstanding or exercisable: (i) more than 10 years following the date of grant of the option; or (ii) following term of the option (i.e., such option's original expiration date).

Consultant represents and covenants that: (a) Consultant, including, without limitation, Lucatz and DL Capital, are not US taxpayers; and (b) the Separation Payments will not be received by a US taxpayer. Consultant acknowledges that except for the Separation Benefits, Consultant is not now and shall not in the future be entitled, to any other compensation from Company including, without limitation, other wages, commissions, bonuses, equity, stock, stock options, carve out, paid time off or any other form of compensation or benefit, including, without limitation, under the Consulting Agreement.

## 3. Release of Claims.

- (a) In consideration for the Separation Benefits and the performance of the Company of its obligations herein in connection therewith, Consultant, individually and on behalf of Consultant's heirs, executors, administrators, attorneys or representatives, successors and assigns (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Consultant Parties"), hereby voluntarily, knowingly and willingly releases and forever discharges the Company and each of its parents, subsidiaries and affiliates, together with each of the foregoing entities' respective owners, principals, partners, officers, directors, employees, agents, members, managers, attorneys, employee benefits plans and such plans' administrators, fiduciaries, trustees, record keepers and service providers, and each of their respective predecessors, successors, and assigns (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Company Parties") from any and all rights, claims, charges, actions, causes of action, complaints, grievances, sums of money, suits, debts, covenants, contracts, agreements, promises, obligations, damages, demands or liabilities of every kind whatsoever, in law or in equity, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected (collectively, "Claims") which Consultant or Consultant's executors, administrators, successors or assigns ever had, now have or may hereafter claim to have by reason of any matter, cause or thing whatsoever, arising from the beginning of time up to the Separation Date including, but not limited to (1) any such Claims relating in any way to Consultant's service relationship with the Company or any other Company Party, or the termination thereof, (2) any Claims arising under any agreement between the Company and Consultant, (3) any Claims related to any right to stock options, common stock, equity or other equity interest in any of the Company Parties; and (4) any such Claims arising under Israeli law or any United States, state, or local statute or regulation; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained i
- (b) Consultant represents and warrants that, except with respect to the Excluded Claims, Company and other Company Parties have fully satisfied any and all obligations whatsoever owed to Consultant arising out of Consultant's service with Company or any other Company Party, and that no further payments or benefits are owed to Consultant by the Company or any other Company Party. Consultant has reported all hours worked to the Company and has been paid and has received all compensation, including all wages, overtime, bonuses, incentive compensation, commissions, equity grants, benefits, sick pay, vacation pay, or other compensation or payments or form of remuneration of any kind or nature, as well as reimbursement for all reasonable and necessary business, travel and entertainment expenses incurred on behalf of the Company.
- (c) Consultant further understands and agrees that, except for the Excluded Claims, Consultant has knowingly relinquished, waived and forever released any and all rights to any personal recovery in any action or proceeding that may be commenced on Consultant's behalf arising out of the aforesaid service relationship or the termination thereof, including, without limitation, claims for back pay, front pay, liquidated damages, compensatory damages, general damages, special damages, punitive damages, exemplary damages, costs, expenses and attorneys' fees.

- (d) As a condition of the Company entering into this Agreement, Consultant further represents that Consultant has not filed against the Company or any of the other Company Parties, any complaints, claims or lawsuits with any court, administrative agency or arbitral tribunal prior to the date hereof, and that Consultant has not transferred to any other person any such complaints, claims or lawsuits.
- (e) In consideration for Consultant's performance of its obligation under this Agreement, the Company Parties hereby voluntarily, knowingly and willingly release and forever discharge the Consultant and Consultant Parties from any and all rights, claims, charges, actions, causes of action, complaints, grievances, sums of money, suits, debts, covenants, contracts, agreements, promises, obligations, damages, demands or liabilities of every kind whatsoever, in law or in equity, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected (collectively, "Claims") which the Company Parties or Company Parties' executors, administrators, successors or assigns ever had, now have or may hereafter claim to have by reason of any matter, cause or thing whatsoever, arising from the beginning of time up to the Separation Date including, in connection with the Consultant performance of its obligations under the Consulting Agreement and any duty, obligation, requirement imposed on Consultant to the extent related to Consulting Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company Parties are not releasing any Claims hereunder with respect to (i) the Company's rights with respect to this Agreement, (ii) any rights which arise after the date on which the Consultant countersigns this Agreement with respect to matters that occurred after such date, (iii) any claims of fraud, fraudulent activity, or otherwise illegal conduct, or (iv) any claims that are not otherwise waivable under applicable law.
- 4. Cooperation. Consultant agrees to reasonably cooperate with the Company in connection with any action, suit, or proceeding, whether or not by or in the right of the Company and whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise. The Company's request for "reasonable cooperation" shall take into consideration Consultant's personal and business commitments and the amount of notice provided to Consultant by the Company. The Company will reimburse the Consultant for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses that the Consultant incurs in providing any requested cooperation, so long as the Consultant provides advance written notice to the Company of the Consultant's request for reimbursement and provides satisfactory documentation of the expenses.
- 5. Whistleblower. Nothing in Sections 3 or 4 shall prohibit the Consultant from reporting possible violations of applicable law or regulation to any governmental agency or entity including but not limited to the Department of Justice, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and any Inspector General, or making other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of federal law or regulation. The Consultant does not need the prior authorization of the Company to make any such reports or disclosures and the Consultant is not required to notify the Company that the Consultant has made such reports or disclosures. Consultant understands that by signing this Agreement, Consultant waives the right to any monetary recovery in connection with a local, state or federal governmental agency proceeding and Consultant waives the right to file a claim seeking monetary damages in any court, administrative agency or arbitral tribunal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement prohibits Consultant from seeking or obtaining a whistleblower award from the Securities and Exchange Commission (and not the Company Parties) pursuant to Section 21F of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- 6. <u>Company Authorization</u>. The Company represents and warrants to Consultant that this Agreement has been duly authorized, duly executed and delivered by an authorized signatory of the Company, and is the legally valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company in accordance with its terms. The Consultant represents and warrants to the Company that this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Consultant and is the legally valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Consultant in accordance with its terms.

- 7. Entire Agreement and Amendment. This Agreement and the provisions of the Consulting Agreement intended to survive Consultant's termination of service embodies the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended only by a written document signed by both parties to this Agreement.
- 8. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Israel, excluding any conflicts or choice of law rule or principle that might otherwise refer construction or interpretation of the Agreement to the substantive law of another jurisdiction, and any action brought hereunder shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Israel. The Parties hereby agree to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts sitting in Tel-Aviv, Israel.
- 9. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 10. Severability. If any section, subsection or provision hereof is found for any reason whatsoever to be invalid or inoperative, that section, subsection or provision shall be deemed severable and shall not affect the force and validity of any other provision of this Agreement. If any covenant herein is determined by a count to be overly broad thereby making the covenant unenforceable, the parties agree and it is their desire that such court shall substitute a reasonable judicially enforceable limitation in place of the offensive part of the covenant and that as so modified the covenant shall be as fully enforceable as if set for the herein by the parties themselves in the modified form.
- 11. Notices. Any notices, requests, demands and other communications provided for by this Agreement shall be sufficient if in writing and delivered in person or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, to the Consultant at the last address the Consultant has filed in writing with the Company or, in the case of the Company, at its main offices, attention of the Board.
  - 12. Warranties. By signing this Agreement, Consultant acknowledges the following:
    - (a) Consultant has carefully read and understands this Agreement.
    - (b) The Company advised Consultant to consult with an attorney, Consultant did consult with an attorney, and reviewed this Agreement in its final form;
    - (c) Consultant has been given ten (10) days to consider Consultant's rights and obligations under this Agreement and to consult with an attorney about both.
    - (d) Consultant understands that this Agreement is LEGALLY BINDING and by signing it Consultant gives up certain rights.
    - (e) Consultant has voluntarily chosen to enter into this Agreement and has not been forced or pressured in any way to sign it.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have executed this Agreement on the date first set forth above.

# MICT INC.

 By:
 /s/ Darren Mercer

 Name:
 Darren Mercer

 Title:
 Director and CEO

 By:
 /s/ Chezy Ofir

 Name:
 Chezy Ofir

 Title:
 Director

By: /s/ Jeff Bialos
Name: Jeff Bialos
Title: Director

By: /s/ John Scott
Name: John Scott
Title: Director

By: /s/ Moran Amran
Name: Moran Amran
Title: Controller

# D.L. CAPITAL LTD.

By: /s/ David Lucatz
Name: David Lucatz
Title: CEO

# DAVID LUCATZ

By: /s/ David Lucatz

#### LOAN AGREEMENT

This LOAN AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") dated August 13, 2020, is being entered into by and among Micronet Ltd., a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Israel ("Micronet") and MICT Telematics ltd, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Israel, a subsidiary of Mict, Inc., a Delaware corporation (MICT Telematics and MICT, collectively: "MICT").

1 . ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS. Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement will be construed following Israeli GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made following Israeli GAAP.

# 2. LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

- 2.1 Effective upon the execution of this Agreement, MICT shall extend to Micronet, a loan that will replace the Outstanding Intercompany Debt Amounts provided by MICT to Micronet during the period between November 24, 2019 to August 13, 2020, for its working capital and general corporate needs which amount estimated to USD 175,000 ("Outstanding Intercompany Debt Amounts").
  - 2.2 The Loan shall NOT accrue any interest and shall not be linked to any index.
- 2.3 Micronet will repay all outstanding amount pursuant to the Loan by no later than August 13, 2021. In the event Micronet shall default on any Loan, all outstanding Loans Sum at such date shall be immediately due and payable.
  - 3. COSTS. Each party shall bear its own costs and expenses related to the execution of this agreement and the performance.
  - 4 TAXES. Each party shall bear its own tax or other compulsory applicable payments related to the execution of this agreement and the performance.
- 5. <u>NOTICES</u>. All notices or demands by any party about this Agreement or any other related agreement must be in writing and be personally delivered or sent by an overnight delivery service, by certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or by telefacsimile to the addresses set below.
- 6. <u>CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE</u>. The laws of the State of Israel exclusively govern this Agreement without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Micronet and MICT each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts in Tel Aviv, Israel.

# 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

7 . 1 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Micronet may not assign this Agreement or any rights under it without MICT's prior written consent, which may be granted or withheld at MICT's discretion.

7.2	Severability of Provision Amendments in Writing, Integration, Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the
enforceability	of any provision. All amendments to this Agreement must be in writing and signed by Micronet and MICT. This Agreement represents the entire agreement about
this subject n	natter, and supersedes prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties
about the sub	ject matter of this Agreement merge into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.
7.3	<u>Termination</u> . This Agreement shall terminate upon the repayment in full of the Loan.

7.3	Termination	This Agreement	shall terminate	upon the repa	vment in full of	the Loan

Micronet Ltd. By:	MICT Telematics By:
Title:	Title:

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of November 2, 2020, between MICT, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:
  - "Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.5.
  - "Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).
  - "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
    - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
  - "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
    - "Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.
  - "Closing Date" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date hereof.
    - "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.
  - "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor, New York, New York 10105.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Disclosure Time" means, (i) if this Agreement is signed on a day that is not a Trading Day or after 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) and before midnight (New York City time) on any Trading Day, 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent, and (ii) if this Agreement is signed between midnight (New York City time) and 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, no later than 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent.

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options, restricted stock unit or other equity awards to employees, officers, directors or consultants of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company; provided, however, in order for any issuances to consultants to be considered an Exempt Issuance, such issuances must be issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.11 herein, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.11(a) herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, (e) shares issuable upon a stock split, stock dividend or any similar recapitalization and (f) options to employees of the Company provided that such issuances of options have been approved by the stockholders of the Company.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(aa).

- "Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).
- "Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
- "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).
- "Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).
- "Micronet" means Micronet Ltd., a majority owned subsidiary of the Company that is a publicly incorporated entity with its shares traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange.
- "Per Share Purchase Price" equals \$2.50, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Placement Agent" means A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened.
  - "Prospectus" means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.
- "Prospectus Supplement" means the supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission and delivered by the Company to each Purchaser at the Closing.
  - "Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.8.
- "Registration Statement" means the effective registration statement with Commission File No. 333-248602 which registers the sale of the Securities to the Purchasers.
  - "Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
- "Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
  - "SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).
  - "Securities" means the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include locating and/or borrowing shares of Common Stock).
  - "SMRH" means Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP, with offices located at 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, New York 10112.
- "Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Shares and Warrants purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.
- "Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a), and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.
  - "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.
- "Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
  - "Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Warrants, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto.
- "Transfer Agent" means Worldwide Stock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of One University Plaza, Suite 505, Hackensack, NJ 07601 and a facsimile number of (201) 820-2010, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
- "Warrants" means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be exercisable six (6) months after the Closing Date and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.
  - "Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

# **ARTICLE II.**PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of \$25,000,000 of Shares and Warrants. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares and a Warrant as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of SMRH or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares shall occur via "Delivery Versus Payment" ("DVP") (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company).

## 2.2 Deliveries.

- (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
  - (ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, in the form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent and each of the Purchasers;
- (iii) subject to the last sentence of Section 2.1, the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;
- (iv) subject to the last sentence of Section 2.1, a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver, on an expedited basis via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>"), Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price, registered in the name of such Purchaser;
- (v) a Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 80% of such Purchaser's Shares, with an exercise price equal to \$3.12, subject to adjustment therein (a copy of such executed Warrant will be delivered via email on the Closing Date and the originally executed Warrant certificate may be delivered within two (2) Trading Days of the Closing Date); and
  - (vi) the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).
- (b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and
- (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, which shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee.

## 2.3 Closing Conditions

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and
  - (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
  - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;
  - (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
  - (iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and
- (v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

# ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
  - (a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>, the Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 3.1(nn), representations with respect to the Company's Subsidiaries in this Section 3.1 shall not include representations with respect to Micronet.
  - (b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing (if a good standing concept exists in such jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiaryis in violation or default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing (if a good standing concept exists in such jurisdiction) as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.
  - (c) <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals as set forth in Section 3.1(e) of this Agreement. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

- (d) No Conflicts. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(d), the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus Supplement, (iii) application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iv) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (f) Issuance of the Securities; Registration. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrants. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which became effective on September 14, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), including the Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company was at the time of the filing of the Registration Statement eligible to use Form S-3. The Company meets the general eligibility requirements for the use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act and it meets the transaction requirements as set forth in General Instruction I.B.1 of Form S-3

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), which Schedule 3.1(g) shall also include the number of shares of Common Stock owned beneficially, and of record, by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof. Other than as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), the Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g) and as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers). Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in material compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved, except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiari

- (i) <u>Material Changes</u>: <u>Undisclosed Events</u>, <u>Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(i)</u>. (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(i)</u>, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.
- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which such Action, (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any current director or current officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.
- (k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all applicable U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (l) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including, without limitation, all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's knowledge, the costs and liabilities (including, without limitation, any capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws, or any permit, license or approval, any related constraints on operating activities and any potential liabilities to third parties) would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company.
- (n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- (o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance, except where the failure to be in compliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (p) Intellectual Property. To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, tradem
- (q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(r)</u>, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

- (s) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley: Internal Accounting Controls.</u> The Company and the Subsidiaries are in material compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. Except as disclosed in the Company's SEC Reports, the Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls
- (t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- (u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(v)</u>, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (w) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(w)</u>, the Company has not, in the twelve (12) months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with he listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(w)</u>, the Company is in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer, except where such nonpayment would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

## (x) Intentionally Omitted.

- (y) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus Supplement. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statement therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.
- (z) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- (aa) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(aa) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

- (bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, subject to permitted extensions, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.
- (cc) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.
- (dd) Accountants. The Company's independent registered accounting firm is set forth on Schedule 3.1(dd) of the Disclosure Schedules. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020.
- (ee) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

- (ff) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(f) and 4.13 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities; (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock, and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Warrant Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.
- (gg) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

# (hh) Intentionally Omitted.

- (ii) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.
- (jj) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- (kk) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.
- (II) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(mm) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and to the extent applicable to non US entities, its Subsidiaries, are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

## (nn) Micronet.

- (i) Micronet is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing (if a good standing concept exists in such jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Micronet is not in violation or default of any of the provisions of its articles of association or other organizational or charter documents. Micronet is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing (if a good standing concept exists in such jurisdiction as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in Material Adverse Effect on the Company and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.
- (ii) As of the date hereof, the Company owns 2,951,618 ordinary shares (the "Ordinary Shares") of Micronet, representing 50.32 % of the ordinary shares of Micronet issued and outstanding. The Company owns the Ordinary Shares of Micronet free and clear of any Liens.
- (iii) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(nn), there is no Action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting Micronet, or any of its properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) which such Action, (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on the Company.
- (iv) Neither Micronet or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of Micronet is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- (v) The operations of Micronet are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with applicable Money Laundering Laws, and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving Micronet with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (oo) Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates has complied, and has taken all reasonable steps to ensure compliance by each of its shareholders, that is, or is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, a PRC citizen with Circular 37 (the "Circular 37"), including, without limitation, requesting each such person that is, or is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, a People Republic of China (the "PRC") citizen, to complete any registration and other procedures required under Circular 37.

- (pp) The Company is aware of and has been advised as to the content of the Rules on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors and any official clarifications, guidance, interpretations or implementation rules in connection with or related thereto (the "PRC Mergers and Acquisitions Rules") jointly promulgated by the Ministry of Commerce, the State Assets Supervision and Administration Commission, the State Tax Administration, the State Administration of Industry and Commerce, the China Securities Regulatory Commission ("CSRC") and the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on August 8, 2006 and amended on June 22, 2009, including the provisions thereof which purport to require offshore special purpose entities formed for listing purposes and controlled directly or indirectly by PRC companies or individuals to obtain the approval of the CSRC prior to the listing and trading of their securities on an overseas stock exchange. The Company has received legal advice specifically with respect to the PRC Mergers and Acquisitions Rules from its PRC counsel, and the Company understands such legal advice. In addition, the Company has communicated such legal advice in full to each of its directors that signed the Registration Statement and each such director has confirmed that he or she understands such legal advice. The issuance and sale of the Securities, the listing and trading of the Shares on The Nasdaq Capital Market and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (i) are not and will not be, as of the date hereof or at the Closing Date, adversely affected by the PRC Mergers and Acquisitions Rules and (ii) do not require the prior approval of the CSRC.
- (qq) No transaction, stamp or other issuance or transfer taxes or similar taxes or duties (<u>Stamp Taxes</u>) are payable in Israel, and assuming that the Purchasers are not otherwise subject to taxation in Israel due to Israeli tax residence or the existence of a permanent establishment in Israel, no capital gain, income, transfer, withholding or other tax or duty is payable in the State of Israel by or on behalf of the Purchasers to any taxing authority thereof or therein in connection with (i) the issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities by the Company; (ii) the holding or transfer of the Securitiess; or (iii) the execution and delivery of, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other document to be furnished hereunder.
- (rr) The Company and/or its Subsidiaries are in material compliance with the Israeli Securities Law. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Company and/or its Subsidiaries have not engaged in any form of solicitation, advertising or any other action constituting an offer of securities under the Israeli Securities Law in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby which would require the Company to publish a prospectus in the State of Israel under the laws of the State of Israel. All corporate approvals on the part of the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, including under Chapter 5 of Part VI of the Israeli Companies Law 5759-1999, for the offer or sale of offered securities and the transactions contemplated hereby have been obtained. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company in connection with this Agreement and delivered to the Placement Agent, Purchasers and/or to counsel for the Placement Agent shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent and Purchasers as to the matters covered thereby.
- (ss) Each financial or operational projection or other "forward-looking statement" (as defined by Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement (i) was so included by the Company in good faith and with reasonable basis after due consideration by the Company of the underlying assumptions, estimates and other applicable facts and circumstances and (ii) is accompanied by meaningful cautionary statements identifying those factors that would reasonably be expected to cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statement. No such statement was made with the knowledge of an executive officer or director of the Company that is was false or misleading.

- (tt) Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical or market-related data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement, or included in the marketing materials, are not based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable and accurate, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources, to the extent required.
- 3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):
  - (a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
  - (b) <u>Understandings or Arrangements</u>. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.
  - (c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants, it will be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act.
  - (d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded, (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.

(f) Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

# **ARTICLE IV.**OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is offective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) registering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares effective during the term of the Warrants.

- 4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>. Until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, except in connection with a merger or consolidation of the Company where the Company is not the surviving entity, or the acquisition of, or any other going private transaction involving, the Company.
- 4.3 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
- 4.4 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by the Disclosure Time, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser, sall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commissi
- 4.5 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

- 4.6 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.4, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.
- 4.7 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.7</u> attached hereto, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for working capital purposes and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.
- 4.8 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.8, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is solely based upon a material breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which is finally judicially determined to constitute fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (x) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (y) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (z) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (1) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (2) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.8 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

- 4.9 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Warrants.
- 4.10 <u>Listing of Common Stock</u>. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all material respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. The Company agrees to use best efforts to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation with such electronic transfer.

## 4.11 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (a) The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent and Purchasers which purchased at least 67.0% in interest of the Shares based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder, neither it nor its Subsidiaries will, for a period beginning on the date of this Agreement and ending on the date that is the 90th day after the date of this Agreement, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock or any Common Stock Equivalents; (ii) except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(v), file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock or any Common Stock Equivalents (other than the Prospectus Supplement), (iii) complete any offering of debt securities, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.
  - (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.11 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance or to any securities issued by Micronet.

- 4.12 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers</u> No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.
- Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.
- 4.14 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.
- 4.15 Sales During Pre-Settlement Period. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time on or after the time of execution of this Agreement by the Company and an applicable Purchaser, through, and including the time immediately prior to the Closing (the "Pre-Settlement Period"), such Purchaser sells to any Person all, or any portion, of any Shares to be issued hereunder to such Purchaser at the Closing (collectively, the "Pre-Settlement Shares"), such Purchaser shall, automatically hereunder (without any additional required actions by such Purchaser or the Company), be deemed to be unconditionally bound to purchase, and the Company shall be deemed unconditionally bound to sell, such Pre-Settlement Shares to such Purchaser at the Closing; provided, that the Company shall not be required to deliver any Pre-Settlement Shares to such Purchaser prior to the Company's receipt of the purchase price of such Pre-Settlement Shares hereunder; and provided further that the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the forgoing shall not constitute a representation or covenant by such Purchaser as to whether or not during the Pre-Settlement Period such Purchaser shall sell any Shares to any Person and that any such decision to sell any Shares by such Purchaser shall solely be made at the time such Purchaser elects to effect any such sale, if any.

### **ARTICLE V.**MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date hereof; <u>provided, however</u>, that no such termination will affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.
- 5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.
- 5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2 nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers which purchased at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.

- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."
- 5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. The Placement Agent shall be the third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 and the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.8 and this Section 5.8.
- 5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to
  - 5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- 5.12 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).
- 5.14 <u>Replacement of Securities</u>. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.
- 5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.16 <u>Payment Set Aside</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

- 5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through SMRH. SMRH does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.
- 5.18 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.
- 5.19 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.
- 5.20 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.
- 5.21 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.			
MICT, INC.	Address for Notice:		
By: Name: Title:	E-Mail: Fax:		
With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):			
[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]			

#### [PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO MICT SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the

date first indicated above. Name of Purchaser: Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory: Email Address of Authorized Signatory: Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory: Address for Notice to Purchaser: Address for Delivery of Warrants to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice): DWAC for Shares: Subscription Amount: \$ Shares: Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_ EIN Number: □ Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the abovesigned (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

MICT, Inc.
28 West Grand Avenue, Suite 3
Montvale, New Jersey 07645
Attention: Darren Mercer
Chief Executive Officer and President

Dear Mr. Mercer:

This letter (the "Agreement") constitutes the agreement between A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners, as lead placement agent ("A.G.P." or the "Placement Agent"), and MICT, Inc., a company organized under the laws of the state of Delaware (the "Company"), that the Placement Agent shall serve as the placement agent for the Company, on a "reasonable best efforts" basis, in connection with the proposed placement (the "Placement") of (i) shares of common stock, par value, \$0.001 per share (the "Shares") and (ii) accompanying warrants to purchase 0.8 share of common stock per Share (the "Warrants"). The Shares shall be sold in units of one Share and one Warrant (the "Units" and together with the Shares and Warrants, the "Securities"). The Securities actually placed by the Placement Agent are referred to herein as the Placement Agent Securities." The Placement Agent Securities shall be offered and sold under the Company's registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-248602) (the "Registration Statement"). The documents executed and delivered by the Company and the Purchasers (as defined below), as applicable, in connection with the Placement, including, without limitation, a

The Units shall be sold to the Purchasers for a purchase price of \$2.50 per Unit. The Placement Agent may retain other brokers or dealers to act as sub-agents or selected-dealers on its behalf in connection with the Placement.

securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") and Warrant certificates, shall be collectively referred to herein as the "Transaction Documents."

The terms of the Placement shall be mutually agreed upon by the Company and the purchasers listed in the Purchase Agreement (each, a 'Purchaser' and collectively, the "Purchasers"), and nothing herein shall imply that the Placement Agent would have the power or authority to bind the Company or any Purchaser, or shall imply that the Company has an obligation to issue any Securities or complete the Placement. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent's obligations hereunder are on a reasonable best efforts basis only and that the execution of this Agreement does not constitute a commitment by the Placement Agent to purchase the Securities and does not ensure the successful placement of the Securities or any portion thereof or the success of the Placement Agent with respect to securing any other financing on behalf of the Company. Certain affiliates of the Placement Agent may participate in the Placement by purchasing some of the Placement Agent Securities. In addition, certain additional purchasers with pre-existing relationships with the Company (the "Pre Existing Investors") may participate in the Placement by purchasing Securities. The sale of Placement Agent Securities to any Purchaser will be evidenced by the Purchase Agreement between the Company and such Purchaser, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company and the Purchaser. Capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Purchase Agreement. Prior to the signing of any Purchaser Agreement, officers of the Company will be available to answer inquiries from prospective Purchasers.

#### SECTION 1. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY; COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

A. <u>Representations of the Company</u>. With respect to the Placement Agent Securities, each of the representations and warranties and covenants made by the Company to the Purchasers in the Purchase Agreement in connection with the Placement, is hereby incorporated herein by reference into this Agreement (as though fully restated herein) and is, as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, hereby made to, and in favor of, the Placement Agent. In addition to the foregoing, the Company represents and warrants that, to its knowledge, there are no affiliations with any FINRA member firm among the Company's officers, directors or any five percent (5.0%) or greater stockholder of the Company.

B. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees to continue to retain (i) a firm of independent PCAOB registered public accountants for a period of at least two (2) years after the Closing Date and (ii) a competent transfer agent with respect to the Placement Agent Securities for a period of two (2) years after the Closing Date.

SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS OF THE PLACEMENT AGENT. The Placement Agent represents and warrants that it (i) is a member in good standing of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"), (ii) is registered as a broker/dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), (iii) is licensed as a broker/dealer under the laws of the United States of America, applicable to the offers and sales of the Placement Agent Securities by the Placement Agent, (iv) is and will be a corporate body validly existing under the laws of its place of incorporation, and (v) has full power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Placement Agent will immediately notify the Company in writing of any change in its status with respect to subsections (i) through (v) above. The Placement Agent covenants that it will use its reasonable best efforts to conduct the Placement hereunder in compliance with the provisions of this Agreement and the requirements of applicable law.

SECTION 3. COMPENSATION. In consideration of the services to be provided for hereunder, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent or its respective designees a total cash fee equal to seven percent (7.0%) of gross proceeds from the Placement of the total amount of Placement Agent Securities sold by the Placement Agent. In addition, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent or its respective designees a total cash fee equal to three and one half percent (3.5%) of gross proceeds from the placement of any additional Securities sold in offering, including Securities sold to Pre-Existing Investors. In addition, the Company shall pay the Placement Agent an accountable expense allowance as set forth in Section 4 below. A.G.P. reserves the right to reduce any item of compensation or adjust the terms thereof as specified herein in the event that a determination shall be made by FINRA to the effect that the Placement Agent's aggregate compensation is in excess of FINRA Rules or that the terms thereof require adjustment.

SECTION 4. EXPENSES. The Company agrees to pay all costs, fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation: (i) all expenses incident to the issuance, delivery and qualification of the Securities (including all printing and engraving costs); (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Shares; (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Placement Agent Securities; (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other advisors; (v) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, shipping and distribution of the Registration Statement (including financial statements, exhibits, schedules, consents and certificates of experts), the Base Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, and all amendments and supplements thereto, and this Agreement; (vi) all filing fees, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the securities laws of any other country; and (vii) the fees and expenses associated with including the Shares on the Trading Market. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Placement Agent will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C). If the transactions hereunder are consummated, the Company shall also pay a non-accountable expense allowance to the Placement Agent in an amount equal to one percent (1%) of the aggregate gross proceeds of the offering. In the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or a

#### SECTION 5. INDEMNIFICATION.

- A. To the extent permitted by law, with respect to the Placement Agent Securities, the Company will indemnify the Placement Agent and its affiliates, stockholders, directors, officers, employees, members and controlling persons (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) against all losses, claims, damages, expenses and liabilities, as the same are incurred (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel), relating to or arising out of its activities hereunder or pursuant to this Agreement, except to the extent that any losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) are found in a final judgment (not subject to appeal) by a court of law to have resulted primarily and directly from the Placement Agent's willful misconduct or gross negligence in performing the services described berein
- B. Promptly after receipt by the Placement Agent of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which the Placement Agent is entitled to indemnity hereunder, the Placement Agent will promptly notify the Company in writing of such claim or of the commencement of such action or proceeding, but failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any obligation it may have hereunder, except and only to the extent such failure results in the forfeiture by the Company of substantial rights and defenses. If the Company so elects or is requested by the Placement Agent, the Company will assume the defense of such action or proceeding and will employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent and will pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Placement Agent will be entitled to employ its own counsel separate from counsel for the Company and from any other party in such action if counsel for the Placement Agent reasonably determines that it would be inappropriate under the applicable rules of professional responsibility for the same counsel to represent both the Company and the Placement Agent. In such event, the reasonable fees and disbursements of no more than one such separate counsel will be paid by the Company, in addition to fees of local counsel. The Company will have the right to settle the claim or proceeding, provided that the Company will not settle any such claim, action or proceeding without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.
- C. The Company agrees to notify the Placement Agent promptly of the assertion against it or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this Agreement.
- D. If for any reason the foregoing indemnity is unavailable to the Placement Agent or insufficient to hold the Placement Agent harmless, then the Company shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the Placement Agent as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other. The amounts paid or payable by a party in respect of losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to above shall be deemed to include any legal or other fees and expenses incurred in defending any litigation, proceeding or other action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions hereof, the liable Placement Agent's share of the liability hereunder shall not be in excess of the amount of fees actually received, or to be received, by the Placement Agent under this Agreement (excluding any amounts received as reimbursement of expenses incurred by the Placement Agent).
- E. These indemnification provisions shall remain in full force and effect whether or not the transaction contemplated by this Agreement is completed and shall survive the termination of this Agreement, and shall be in addition to any liability that the Company might otherwise have to any indemnified party under this Agreement or otherwise.

#### SECTION 6. COMPANY LOCK-UP AGREEMENTS.

A. Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent and Purchasers which purchased at least 67.0% in interest of the Shares based on the initial subscription amounts, it will not, for a period beginning on the date of this Agreement and ending on the date that is the 90th day after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (iii) complete any offering of debt securities of the Company, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in this Section 6(a) (collectively, the "Restrictions") shall not apply to (i) the Securities, (ii) the issuance by the Company of securities of the Company pursuant to any documents, agreements or securities existing or outstanding as of the Closing Date, provided that such existing or outstanding documents, agreements or securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations or otherwise in accordance with their terms at the time of the Closing Date) or to extend the term of such documents, agreements or securities, (iii) the issuance by the Company of any securities of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company for services rendered to the Company, or (iv) the issuance of any securities of the Company in connection with a merger, joint venture, licensing arrangement or any other similar non-capital raising transaction, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, provided that in each of (ii) through (iv) above, the securities shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period.

B. <u>Restriction on Continuous Offerings</u>. Notwithstanding the restrictions contained in Section 6(a), the Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, it will not engage, for a period of 90 days after the date of this Agreement, directly or indirectly in any "at the market" or continuous equity transaction, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company.

SECTION 7. ENGAGEMENT TERM. The Placement Agent's engagement hereunder will be until the earlier of (i) the 90<sup>th</sup> day after this Agreement and (ii) the Closing Date. The date of termination of this Agreement is referred to herein as the "Termination Date." In the event, however, in the course of the Placement Agent's performance of due diligence it deems it necessary to terminate the engagement, the Placement Agent may do so prior to the Termination Date. The Company may elect to terminate the engagement hereunder for any reason prior to the Termination Date but will remain responsible for fees pursuant to Section 3 hereof with respect to the Placement Agent Securities if sold in the Placement and will remain responsible to reimburse expenses actually incurred and reimbursable pursuant to Section 4 hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions concerning the Company's obligation to pay any fees actually earned pursuant to Section 3 hereof and any reimbursable expenses actually incurred and reimbursable pursuant to Section 4 hereof and the provisions concerning confidentiality, indemnification and contribution contained herein will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement. If this Agreement is terminated prior to the completion of the Placement, all fees due to the Placement Agent as set forth in Section 3 and 4 shall be paid by the Company to the Placement Agent on or before the Termination Date (in the event such fees are earned or owed as of the Termination Date). The Placement Agent agrees not to use any confidential information concerning the Company provided to the Placement Agent by the Company for any purposes other than those contemplated under this Agreement.

SECTION 8. PLACEMENT AGENT INFORMATION. The Company agrees that any information or advice rendered by the Placement Agent in connection with this engagement is for the confidential use of the Company only in their evaluation of the Placement and, except as otherwise required by law, the Company will not disclose or otherwise refer to the advice or information in any manner without the Placement Agent's prior written consent.

SECTION 9. NO FIDUCIARY RELATIONSHIP. This Agreement does not create, and shall not be construed as creating rights enforceable by any person or entity not a party hereto, except those entitled hereto by virtue of the indemnification provisions hereof. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent is not and shall not be construed as a fiduciary of the Company and shall have no duties or liabilities to the equity holders or the creditors of the Company or any other person by virtue of this Agreement or the retention of the Placement Agent hereunder, all of which are hereby expressly waived.

SECTION 10. CLOSING. The obligations of the Placement Agent, and the closing of the sale of the Placement Agent Securities hereunder are subject to the accuracy, when made and on the Closing Date, of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company contained herein and in the Purchase Agreement, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional terms and conditions, except as otherwise disclosed to and acknowledged and waived by the Placement Agent:

- A. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form, execution, delivery and validity of each of this Agreement, the Placement Agent Securities, and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby with respect to the Placement Agent Securities shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to the Placement Agent.
- B. The Placement Agent shall have received from outside counsels to the Company such counsels' written opinions with respect to the Placement Agent Securities, addressed to the Placement Agent and dated as of the Closing Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent.
- C. The Shares shall be registered under the Exchange Act and listed on the Trading Market. The Company shall have taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading the Shares from the Trading Market or other applicable U.S. national exchange, nor has the Company received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Trading Market or other U.S. applicable national exchange is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.
- D. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any governmental agency or body which would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of the Placement Agent Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; and no injunction, restraining order or order of any other nature by any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued as of the Closing Date which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Placement Agent Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company.
- E. The Company shall have entered into a Purchase Agreement with each of the Purchasers of the Placement Agent Securities and such agreements shall be in full force and effect and shall contain representations, warranties and covenants of the Company as agreed upon between the Company and the Purchasers.
- F. FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the terms and arrangements of this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall, if requested by the Placement Agent, make or authorize Placement Agent's counsel to make on the Company's behalf, any filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 with respect to the Placement and pay all filing fees required in connection therewith.
- G. Each Prospectus Supplement (in accordance with Rule 424(b)) and "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act), if any, shall have been duly filed with the Commission, as appropriate; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order preventing or suspending the use of any Prospectus Supplement shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company shall have been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with.
- H. Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to each Closing Date, in the Placement Agent's sole judgment after consultation with the Company, there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Effect or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus.

- I. Officers' Certificate. The Placement Agent shall have received on each Closing Date a certificate of the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, signed by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that, and the Placement Agent shall be satisfied that, the signers of such certificate have reviewed the Registration Statement, the documents incorporated by reference therein (the "Incorporated Documents"), any Prospectus Supplement, and this Agreement and to the further effect that:
- (i) The representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct, as if made on and as of such Closing Date, and the Company has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to such Closing Date;
- (ii) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Base Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened under the Securities Act; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company has been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States;
- (iii) When the Registration Statement became effective, at the time of sale, and at all times subsequent thereto up to the delivery of such certificate, the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, when such documents became effective or were filed with the Commission, and any Prospectus Supplement, contained all material information required to be included therein by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and in all material respects conformed to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, and any Prospectus Supplement, did not and do not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided, however, that the preceding representations and warranties contained in this paragraph (iii) shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by the Placement Agent expressly for use therein) and, since the effective date of the Registration Statement, there has occurred no event required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder to be set forth in the Incorporated Documents which has not been so set forth; and
- (iv) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus Supplement, there has not been: (a) any Material Adverse Effect; (b) any transaction that is material to the Company and the subsidiaries taken as a whole, except transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business; (c) any obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and the subsidiaries taken as a whole, incurred by the Company or any subsidiary, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; (d) any material change in the capital stock (except changes thereto resulting from the exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants) or outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any subsidiary; (e) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company; or (f) any loss or damage (whether or not insured) to the property of the Company or any subsidiary which has been sustained or will have been sustained which has a Material Adverse Effect.
- J. On or before each Closing Date, the Placement Agent and counsel for the Placement Agent shall have received such information and documents as they may reasonably require for the purposes of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained.

If any of the conditions specified in this Section 10 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement, all obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder may be cancelled by the Placement Agent at, or at any time prior to, the Closing Date. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Company in writing or orally. Any such oral notice shall be confirmed promptly thereafter in writing.

SECTION 11. GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely in such State, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. This Agreement may not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other party. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Any right to trial by jury with respect to any dispute arising under this Agreement may be brought into the courts of the State of New York or into the Federal Court located in New York, New York and, by execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company hereby accepts for itself and in respect of its property, generally and unconditionally, the jurisdiction of aforesaid courts. Each party hereto hereby (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Agreement, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

SECTION 12. ENTIRE AGREEMENT/MISCELLANEOUS. This Agreement embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, such determination will not affect such provision in any other respect or any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect. This Agreement may not be amended or otherwise modified or waived except by an instrument in writing signed by the Placement Agent and the Company. The representations, warranties, agreements and covenants contained herein shall survive the Closing Date of the Placement and delivery of the Placement Agent Securities. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or a .pdf format file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or .pdf signature page were an original thereof.

SECTION 13. NOTICES. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is sent to the email address specified on the signature pages attached hereto prior to 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a business day, (b) the next business day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is sent to the email address on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a business day or later than 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any business day, (c) the third business day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. internationally recognized air courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages hereto.

SECTION 14. PRESS ANNOUNCEMENTS. The Company agrees that the Placement Agent shall, on and after the Closing Date, have the right to reference the Placement and the Placement Agent's role in connection therewith in the Placement Agent's marketing materials and on its website and to place advertisements in financial and other newspapers and journals, in each case at its own expense.

[The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.]

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to the Placement Agent the enclosed copy of this Agreement.

Very truly yours,

#### A.G.P./ALLIANCE GLOBAL PARTNERS

By:

Name: Title:

Address for notice:

590 Madison Avenue 36<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10022 Attn: Thomas Higgins Email: thiggins@allianceg.com

[Signature Page to Placement Agency Agreement]

Accepted and Agreed to as of the date first written above:
MICT, INC.
By:
Name:
Title:
Address for notice:
28 West Grand Avenue, Suite 3
Montvale, New Jersey 07645
Attention: Darren Mercer
Chief Executive Officer and President

[Signature Page to Placement Agency Agreement]

#### Personal Employment Agreement

This Personal Employment Agreement ("Agreement") is entered into as September 14<sup>th</sup>, 2020, by and between MICT TELEMATICS LTD (the "Company") and the employee whose name is set forth in Exhibit A hereto (the "Employee").

Position. The Employee will serve in the position described in Exhibit A. Employee will
be employed on a full-time basis. During the Employee's employment, the Employee's
business time and attention will be devoted to the business of the Company.

Employee will perform its duties hereunder anywhere in Israel or abroad, use its best efforts to promote and develop the Company's business and affairs and devote thereto your entire working time and efforts, knowledge, skills, and ability. Employee understand that its position may involve international and local business travel as required to discharge its responsibilities hereunder.

Employee will represent the Company properly towards third parties, will not make any representations or give any guarantees on behalf of the Company, except as required to fulfill its duties hereunder, or as expressly and in advance authorized to do so, and will not receive any payment and/or benefit from any third party, directly or indirectly, in connection with it employment.

Employee agree that, during the term of its employment with the Company, Employee will not engage in any other employment, occupation, consulting or other business (paid or unpaid) unless authorized in writing to do so by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"), and shall dedicate all of its working time in favor of its employment with the Company, will Employee engage in any other activities that conflict with its obligations to the Company.

Employee undertake to use the Company's equipment and facilities only for the purpose of its employment. Upon termination of its employment under this Agreement or earlier at Company's demand, Employee shall immediately return to the Company's principal office any equipment supplied by the Company including without limitation Company's cellular telephone and car, to the extent provided. Employee shall have no rights of lien with respect to the cellular telephone, car and/or any of said other equipment.

2. Employee is expected to abide by Company rules and regulations, as defined and approved by the Company's management or Board of Directors. Term and Termination. The Employee's employment with the Company began, or will begin, on the date set forth in Exhibit A (the "Start Date") and will continue until terminated by either party at any time at such party's discretion with or without cause. Either party may terminate this Agreement and the employment relationship hereunder at any time by giving the other party prior written notice of termination of such number of days as set forth in Exhibit A.

Notwithstanding the aforesaid, in the event of a Justifiable Cause (as defined hereafter) the Company will be entitled to terminate this Agreement immediately and this Agreement and the employment relationship will be deemed effectively terminated as of the time of delivery of such notice (subject to any minimal mandatory notice requirement under applicable law). The term "Justifiable Cause" means (a) a breach of trust, including but not limited to theft or self-dealing; (b) a material breach by the Employee of the terms of this Agreement; or (c) any willful failure to perform any of Employee's functions or duties hereunder.

During the period following notice of termination by either party Employee will cooperate with the Company and use the Employee's best efforts to assist the integration into the Company's organization of the person or persons who will assume the Employee's responsibilities.

3. Proprietary Information; Confidentiality and Non-Competition. The Employee hereby

agrees to the provisions of the Proprietary Information, Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement attached in **Exhibit B** hereto and simultaneously executes a copy thereof, the terms of which will survive termination of this Agreement.

- 4. Employee's Covenants and Representations. Employee will use his best efforts to promote and develop the Company's business and affairs and devote thereto all of his working time and efforts, knowledge, skills and ability. Employee agrees that, during the term of his employment with the Company, he will not engage in any activities that conflict with his obligations to the Company. Employee represents that his execution and performance of his obligations hereunder does not and shall not violate any agreement to which he is a party or by which he is bound or any applicable law or equity principle and agree to maintain such non violation.
- 5. Salary. The Company will pay the Employee as compensation for the employment services hereunder, an aggregate monthly compensation in the amount set forth in Exhibit A (the "Salary"). Except as specifically set forth herein, the Salary includes any and all payments to which Employee is entitled hereunder and under any applicable laws, regulations or agreements, including without limitation commuting expenses. Payment of the Salary will be made no later than the 9th day of each calendar month after the month for which the Salary is paid, after deduction of applicable taxes and any amounts deductible under this Agreement.

Employee acknowledges and agrees that his employment with the Company is a position that requires a special degree of personal trust, and that the law known as "Work and Rest Hours Law, 1951" ("Chok Shot Avoda Vemenucha") shall not apply to his relationship with the Company. Accordingly, the monthly salary payable to Employee is a gross global salary inclusive of remuneration for working overtime and on days of rest and all cost to the Company. Employee acknowledges and agrees that unless expressly specified in this Agreement, he shall not be entitled to any further remuneration or payment whatsoever other than the Salary and benefits expressly provided herein, regardless of any current or future custom between the Company and its employees.

6. Social Benefits. The Company will, on a monthly basis, pay to a pension scheme for the benefit of the Employee and shall deduct from the Employee's Salary a respective payment towards such pension scheme (the "Pension Scheme"), all with respect to the Salary. As a default rule, the Pension Scheme shall be a of a managers' insurance type. The contribution to the Pension Scheme will be as follows: (i) the Company will pay an amount equal to 6.5% of the Salary towards a fund for life insurance and pension, and shall deduct from Employee's Salary an amount equal to 6% of the Salary and pay such amount towards the Pension Scheme on Employee's behalf; and (ii) the Company will pay an amount equal to 8 1/3% (eight percent and one third of a percent) of the Salary towards a severance compensation. If the Pension Scheme shall be of a managers' insurance type, the payments contributed by the Company shall cover the purchase of loss of working ability insurance required to insure at least 75% of the Employee's Salary; provided that the payments made by the Company for pension shall not be lower than 5% of the Salary, and further provided that the total payments contributed by the Company shall not exceed 7.5% of the Salary.

For the avoidance of doubt, in the event the Employee chooses to combine plans, the above percentages will relate to such portion of the Employee's Salary which the employee has allocated towards such Pension Scheme.

As of the date of this Agreement all payments to the Pension Scheme will be made in compliance with Section 14 of the Severance Compensation Law, 1963, and in accordance with the general approval of the Labor Minister dated June 9, 1998, promulgated under said Section 14, a copy of which is attached hereby as **Exhibit C**, and the terms of Section 14 and said general approval will apply to the relationship hereunder. Therefore, the ownership of the Pension Scheme will be transferred to the Employee upon the termination of employment and the Company will not be entitled to

retrieve any of the funds it transferred to the Pension Scheme, other than in accordance with Section 14 and said general approval, and the transfer of the Pension Scheme to the ownership of the Employee will be the full and only compensation to be paid by the Company to the Employee in such circumstances in respect of severance pay.

The Company and the Employee will maintain, an advanced study fund (Keren Hishtalmut). The Company will contribute to such fund an amount equal to 7.5% of the Salary, and will deduct from the Salary and transfer to such fund an amount equal to 2.5% the Salary, provided that the total monthly contributed amount will not exceed the maximum amount exempted from tax payment under applicable laws. For the avoidance of doubt, no amount remitted by the Company in respect of this paragraph will be considered as part of the Salary for purposes of any deduction therefrom or calculations of severance pay.

- 7. Vacation. The Employee will be entitled to that number of vacation days per year set forth in Exhibit A. The Company will be entitled to direct use of the vacation days, at its discretion. It is the Company's current policy to allow the Employee to accumulate any unused vacation days up to the number of vacation days specified in Exhibit A and once the Employee has reached such accumulation no additional vacation days will be accumulated, provided that the Company may change such policy from time to time, including by way of prohibiting any future accumulation. The Employee will not be entitled to redemption of accumulated and unused vacation days, except in the event of termination of employment and in accordance with applicable law.
- Sick Leave and Recreation Pay. The Employee will be entitled to sick leave and recreation pay (Dmei Havra'a) in accordance with applicable law, however, Employee shall be entitled to full payment for sick leave from the first day.
- Additional Benefits. The Employee may be entitled to additional benefits if and to the extent set forth in Exhibit A.
- 10. Privacy. Employee is aware that the Company, may from time to time, with or without prior notice, monitor its employees' activities in the framework of their work, including, without limitation by means of monitoring incoming and outgoing telecommunications (including without limitation the Company's telephones, cellular phones, computers, emails, etc). Employee hereby agrees to such activity and declares and confirms that said activity and the results thereof shall not constitute a breach of his/her privacy. Employee further acknowledge and agree that all computers, communications and information technology systems of the Company to which he shall have access, and all the data stored on such systems, are the sole and exclusive property of the Company. Employee understand that he is not allowed to make any personal use in such systems, and should have no expectation of, or claim related to, privacy or ownership in the use of such systems.
- 11. General. Headings in this Agreement are included for reference purposes only and are not to be used in interpreting this Agreement. The exhibits to this Agreement constitute an integral part thereof. Subject to applicable law, no collective bargaining agreement will apply to the relationship between the parties. No failure, delay of forbearance of either party in exercising any power or right hereunder will in any way restrict or diminish such party's rights and powers under this Agreement, or operate as a waiver of any breach or nonperformance by either party of any terms of conditions hereof. In the event it is determined under any applicable law that a certain provision set forth in this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, such determination will not affect the remaining provisions of this Agreement unless the business purpose of this Agreement is substantially frustrated thereby. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties, supersedes any and all prior discussions, agreements and correspondence with regard to the subject matter hereof, and may not be amended, modified or supplemented in any respect, except by a subsequent writing executed by both parties. The Employee acknowledges and confirms that all terms of Employee's

employment are personal and confidential and undertakes to keep such term in confidence and refrain from disclosing such terms to any third party.

The Employee acknowledges that this Agreement, together with the Exhibits thereto, constitutes a due notice to the Employee of the terms of employment, as required under law.

העובד מצהיר בזאת, כי השפה האנגלית מוכרת לו ואינו זקוק לתרגום לשפה אחרת וכי קרא והבין את כל האמור בהסכם זה על נספחיו.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

x Ario Rond

x D. V. V

## Exhibit A to Personal Employment Agreement between the Employee and MICT TELEMATICS LTD.

Employee Name	Arie Rand	
Employee ID	056099633	
Address	1 Yizrael St., Shoham	
Position	MICT CFO	
Start Date	14/9/2020	
Working Week and Overtime	Employee's working week shall consist of 5 days a week and shall include 42 hours plus overtime hours, as shall be required by the Company in accordance with Employee's position.	
Prior Notice	Either party to this Agreement may terminate this Agreement and the employment relationship hereunder at its own discretion at any time, by giving a prior written notice of 90 days to the other party.	
Salary (NIS)	NIS 35,250 (Thirty-five thousand two hundred and fifty NIS). NIS 11,750 (Eleven thousand seven hundred and fifty NIS)- for global overtime	
Maximum Accumulated Vacation Days	Twice the number of annual vacation days	

Cell Phone	The employee will be entitled to a company paid mobile phone.	
Travel Expenses	Per applicable law.	
Annual Vacation	24 days	
Vehicle	Employee shall be entitled to a company car in accordance with the Company's current car leasing policy. The car level can be any car up to and including group 4. The Company wil bear all of the fixed and variable maintenance costs, including licenses, insurance, gas, repairs, etc., excluding personal traffi summons and the like. The company shall bear all tax consequences arising out of the possession and use of the Company's Car by him and shall not be entitled to any reimbursement, therefore. The Car will be returned to the Company by the Employee upon the termination of his employment. The members of Employee's immediate family shall be entitled to use the car; no other person, except any person authorized to do so by the Company, shall be entitled to use such car. The Employee acknowledges that he may be requested to execute additional documents in connection with the use of the company car and agrees to execute all such documents. The Employee undertakes to assume all car leasing penalty costs that the Company might incur in case the Employee terminates his employment with the Company prior to the end of the car leasing period, in accordance with the Company's car practices	
Insurance Policy	the Company shall insure the Employee under a 'Manager's Insurance Plan' (the "Managers Insurance") and/or Pension Fund, to his choice. The Insurance Policy will be calculated from the full salary - 47,000 NIS.	
Keren Hishtalmut	The Company and the Employee shall maintain an advanced study fund (Keren Hishtalmut According to law). The Company shall contribute to such Fund an amount equal to 7.5% of the Salary, and the Employee shall contribute to such fund an amount equal to 2.5% up to "תקרת הכנסה מזכר" of the Salary for 3 months.  After 3 month, if the employment will continue, the Company shall contribute an amount equal to 7.5% of the Salary (47,000 NIS), and the Employee shall contribute an amount equal to 2.5%.  Employee hereby instructs the Company to transfer to such fund the amount of the Employee's and the Company's contribution from each monthly salary payment. The funds in such Fund shall be released to the Employee upon termination of this Agreement.  Employee is entitled to lower the amount to be attributed by the company and get the difference as additional payment to his gross payment.	
Sick leave	Accordance with the sick pay law 5736-1976	
Grant of Options	Will be decided by consent after a trial period of 3 months.	
Bonus	the Company, in its sole discretion, may award to the Employee an bonus based on the Employee's performance and other factors deemed relevant by the Company's Board of Directors.	

Additional Benefits	None.	

X Ario Rund

Arie Rand

MICT TELEMATICS LTD

# Exhibit B to Personal Employment Agreement Proprietary Information, Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement between the Employee and MICT TELEMATICS LTD

Arie Rand ID 056099633

Capitalized terms herein will have the meanings given to them in the Personal Employment Agreement to which this Exhibit is attached (the "Agreement"). The term Company will include also all current and future subsidiaries and affiliates of the Company, who are deemed third party beneficiaries of this Agreement. The Employee's obligations and the Company's rights under this Exhibit will apply as of the beginning of the employment relationship between the Company and the Employee, regardless of the date of execution of the Agreement or this Exhibit.

#### Confidentiality; Proprietary Information

- 1. The Employee acknowledges that Employee may have access to confidential and proprietary information concerning the business and financial activities of the Company, including without limitation information relating to the Company's research and development activities, investments, properties, employees, marketing plans, customers, suppliers, intellectual property and products (actual or planned), product specifications, data, know-how, compositions, processes, formulas, methods, designs, samples, inventions and ideas, past, current and planned development or experimental work, current and planned distribution methods and processes, customer lists, current and anticipated customer requirements, price lists, market studies, business plans, computer software and programs (including object code and source code), computer software and database technologies, systems, structures and architectures (and related processes, algorithms, compositions, improvements, know-how, inventions, discoveries, concepts, ideas, designs, methods and information) of the Company, information relating to the projects of the Company, and any other information, however documented of the Company that is a trade secret, any and all information concerning the business and affairs of the Companies (which includes historical financial statements, financial projections and budgets, historical and projected sales, capital spending budgets and plans, the names and backgrounds of key personnel, personnel training and techniques and materials), however documented, all derivatives, improvements and enhancements to the Company's technology which are created or developed by Employee while an employee of the Company, information of third parties as to which the Company has an obligation of confidentiality, any and all notes, analysis, compilations, studies, summaries, and other material prepared by or for the Company containing or based, in whole or in part, on any information included in the foregoing. Such information, whether documentary, written, oral or computer generated, will be referred to as "Proprietary Information". However, Proprietary Information will exclude information that Employee can demonstrate in writing (i) was known to Employee prior to Employee's association with the Company; or (ii) is or will become part of the public knowledge except as a result of the breach of the Agreement or this Exhibit by the Employee.
- 2. The Employee recognizes that the Company may receive confidential or proprietary information from third parties, subject to a duty on the Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. In connection with such duties, such information will be deemed Proprietary Information hereunder, mutatis mutandis.
- 3. The Employee agrees that all Proprietary Information and any intellectual property rights in connection therewith are and will be the sole property of the Company and its assigns. Employee further recognizes and acknowledges that such Proprietary Information is a

valuable and unique asset of the Company, and that its use or disclosure (except use or disclosure as required for carrying out Employee's duties as an employee of the Company) would cause the Company substantial loss and damages. At all times, during Employee's engagement by the Company and thereafter, the Employee will keep in confidence and trust Proprietary Information and will not use or disclose Proprietary Information or anything relating to it without the written consent of the Company, and shall only use it as may be necessary in the ordinary course of performing Employee's duties under the Agreement.

4. Upon termination of the Employee's employment with the Company, the Employee will promptly deliver to the Company all documents and materials of any nature pertaining to Employee's work with the Company, and will not retain any documents or materials or copies thereof containing any Proprietary Information.

#### Disclosure and Assignment of Inventions

- 5. From and after the date the Employee first became employed with the Company, the Employee undertakes and covenants that the Employee will promptly disclose in confidence to the Company all inventions, improvements, designs, concepts, techniques, methods, systems, processes, know how, computer software programs, databases, mask works and trade secrets ("Inventions"), whether or not patentable, copyrightable or protectible as trade secrets, that are made or conceived or first reduced to practice or created by Employee, either alone or jointly with others, during the period of Employee's employment or in connection with Employee's employment. The Employee undertakes not to disclose to the Company any confidential information of any third party and not to make any use of any intellectual property rights of any third party in the framework of the Employee's employment by the Company.
- 6. Without derogating from applicable law, the Employee agrees that all Inventions that (a) are developed using equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secrets of the Company, (b) result from work performed by the Employee for the Company, or (c) relate to the Company's business or current or anticipated research and development, will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company ("Company Inventions").
- 7. The Employee hereby irrevocably transfers and assigns to the Company all worldwide patents, patent applications, copyrights, mask works, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights in any Company Invention, and waives any and all moral rights that Employee may have in or with respect to any Company Invention. It is hereby clarified that the Employee waives, now and/or in the future, any claim to royalties or any other right, compensation, and/or reward with regard to the Company Inventions, and specifically acknowledges that this section constitutes a specific agreement in relation to section 134 to the Patents Law, 5727- 1967 (if applicable), and accordingly no additional payment is due.
- 8. The Employee agrees to assist the Company, at the Company's expense, in every proper way to obtain for the Company and enforce patents, copyrights, mask work rights, and other legal protections for the Company's Inventions in any and all countries. The Employee will execute any documents that the Company may reasonably request for use in obtaining or enforcing such patents, copyrights, mask work rights, trade secrets and other legal protections. Such obligation will continue beyond the termination of the Employee's employment with the Company. The Employee hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its officers and agents as the Employee's agent and attorney in fact, coupled with an interest to act for and on Employee's behalf and in Employee's stead to execute and file any document needed to apply for or prosecute any patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret, any applications regarding same or any other right or protection relating to any Proprietary Information (including Company Inventions), and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets or any other right or protection

relating to any Proprietary Information (including Company Inventions), with the same legal force and effect as if executed by the Employee.

#### Non-Competition; Non-Solicitation

- 9. In consideration of Employee's terms of employment hereunder, which include special compensation for his undertakings under this Section 9, and in order to enable the Company to effectively protect its Proprietary Information, the Employee undertakes that, so long as Employee is employed by the Company and for a period of 12 months thereafter, the Employee will not, directly or indirectly, as owner, employee, agent, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by, or have any connection with, any business or venture that is engaged in any activities involving products, information, processes, technology or equipment that are competitive to those of the Company; provided, however, that Employee may own securities of any public corporation in an amount not to exceed one percent of any class of stock or securities of such company, and so long as Employee has no active role in such corporation in any capacity.
- 10. The Employee agrees that during the period of Employee's employment and for a period of twelve (12) months thereafter, the Employee will not, directly or indirectly, including personally or in any business in which Employee is an officer, director or shareholder, for any purpose or in any place, solicit for employment or employ any person employed by the Company (or retained by the Company as a consultant, if such consultant is prevented thereby from continuing to render its services to the Company) on the date of such termination or during the preceding twelve (12) months.
- 11. If any term contained in this Exhibit B will for any reason be held to be excessively broad with regard to time, geographic scope or activity, such term will be construed in a manner to enable it to be enforced to the extent compatible with applicable law.
- 12. The provisions of this Exhibit B shall survive termination of the Agreement and shall be and remain in full force and effect at all times thereafter in accordance with their terms.

1/14/2020 Arie Rand Arie Kand Date: Name: Signature:

#### Exhibit C הסכם עפ"י סעיף 14 לחוק פיצויי פיטורים

אני הח"מ, מאשר/ת בזאת כי אני מסכים/מה לאמץ את התנאים המפורטים להלן בדבר תשלומים שוטפים בלבד של המעביד לקופת הביטוח (ביטוח מנהלים) למטרת קיצבה ו/או לקרן פיטורים, כפי שפורסמו בי"פ 4659 מיום 30.6.98 בע"מ 4394 (תיקון אחרון – י"פ 4970, בעמי 1949):

"בתוקף סמכותי לפי סעיף 14 לחוק פיצויי פיטורים התשכ"ג – 1963 (להלן – החוק), אני מאשר כי תשלומים ששילם מעביד החל ביום פרסומו של אישור זה, בעד עובדו לפנסיה מקיפה בקופת גמל לקצבה שאינה קופת ביטוח כמשמעותה בתקנות מס הכנסה (כללים לאישור ולניהול קופת גמל) התשכ"ד – 1964 (להלן – קרן פנסיה), או לביטוח מנהלים הכולל אפשרות לקצבה או שילוב של תשלומים לתכנית קצבה ולתכנית שאינה לקצבה בקופת ביטוח כאמור (להלן – קופת ביטוח), לרבות תשלומים ששילם תוך שילוב של תשלומים לקרן פנסיה ולקופת ביטוח בין אם יש בקופת הביטוח תכנית לקצבה ובין אם לאו (להלן – של תשלומי המעביד), יבואו במקום פיצויי הפיטורים המגיעים לעובד האמור בגין השכר שממנו שולמו התשלומים האמורים ולתקופה ששולמו (להלן – השכר המופטר), ובלבד שנתקיימו כל אלה:

#### תשלומי המעביד - .]

(א) לקרן פנסיה אינם פחותים מ- 14.33 מן השכר המופטר או 12 מן השכר המופטר אם משלם המעביד בעד עובדו בנוסף לכך גם תשלומים להשלמת פיצויי פיטורים לקופת גמל לפיצויים או לקופת ביטוח על שם העובד בשיעור של 2.33 מן השכר המופטר. לא שילם המעביד בנוסף ל- 12 גם 2.33 כאמור, יבואו תשלומיו במקום 77 מפיצויי הפיטורים של העובד, בלבד;

#### (ב) לקופת ביטוח אינם פחותים מאחד מאלה:

- (13.33 מן השכר המופטר, אם משלם המעביד בעד עובדו בנוסף לכך גם תשלומים להבטחת הכנסה חודשית במקרה אובדן כושר עבודה, בתכנית שאישר הממונה על שוק ההון ביטוח וחיסכון במשרד האוצר, בשיעור הדרוש להבטחת 75% מן השכר המופטר לפחות או בשיעור לפי 2.5% מהשכר המופטר, לפי הנמוך מביניהם (להלן תשלום לביטוח אובדן כושר עבודה);
- (2) מן השכר המופטר, אם שילם המעביד בנוסף גם תשלום לביטוח אובדן כושר עבודה, ובמקרה זה יבואו תשלומי המעביד במקום 72% מפיצויי הפיטורים של העובד, בלבד; שילם המעביד נוסף על אלה גם תשלומים להשלמת פיצויי פיטורים לקופת גמל לפיצויים או לקופת ביטוח על שם העובד בשיעור של 2.33% מן השכר המופטר, יבואו תשלומי המעביד במקום 100% פיצויי הפיטורים של העובד.
- לא יאוחר משלושה חודשים מתחילת ביצוע תשלומי המעביד נערך הסכם בכתב בין המעביד לבין העובד ובו (א) הסכמת העובד להסדר לפי אישור זה בנוסח המפרט את תשלומי המעביד ואת קרן הפנסיה וקופת הביטוח, לפי העניין; בהסכם האמור ייכלל גם נוסחו של אישור זה; (ב) ויתור המעביד מראש על כל זכות שיכולה להיות לו להחזר כספים מתוך תשלומיו, אלא אם כן נשללה זכות העובד לפיצויי פיטורים בפסק דין מכוח סעיפים 16 או 17 לחוק ובמידה שנשללה או משך העובד כספים מקרן הפנסיה או מקופת הביטוח שלא בשל אירוע מזכה; לעניין זה, "אירוע מזכה" מוות, נכות או פרישה בגיל שישים ויותר.
- אין באישור זה כדי לגרוע מזכותו של עובד לפיצויי פיטורים לפי החוק, הסכם קיבוצי, צו הרחבה או חוזה עבודה, בגין שכר שמעבר לשכר המופטר.

חתימת העובד

13

## CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

#### I, Darren Mercer, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of MICT, Inc. for the quarter ended September 30, 2020;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The Registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The Registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

November 18, 2020

/s/ Darren Mercer

Darren Mercer Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

#### I, Arie Rand, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of MICT, Inc. for the quarter ended September 30, 2020;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The Registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The Registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

November 18, 2020

/s/ Arie Rand Arie Rand

Chief Financial Officer

### CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350

In connection with the quarterly report of MICT, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Darren Mercer, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

November 18, 2020

/s/ Darren Mercer

Darren Mercer Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

### CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350

In connection with the quarterly report of MICT, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Moran Amran, Principal Financial Officer, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

November 18, 2020

/s/ Arie Rand

Arie Rand Chief Financial Officer